



COMMAND REFERENCE GUIDE

Ruckus SmartZone 300 and Virtual SmartZone-High-Scale Command Reference Guide

Supporting SmartZone 5.1

Copyright, Trademark and Proprietary Rights Information

© 2018 ARRIS Enterprises LLC. All rights reserved.

No part of this content may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative work (such as translation, transformation, or adaptation) without written permission from ARRIS International plc and/or its affiliates ("ARRIS"). ARRIS reserves the right to revise or change this content from time to time without obligation on the part of ARRIS to provide notification of such revision or change.

Export Restrictions

These products and associated technical data (in print or electronic form) may be subject to export control laws of the United States of America. It is your responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them. The following notice is applicable for all products or technology subject to export control:

These items are controlled by the U.S. Government and authorized for export only to the country of ultimate destination for use by the ultimate consignee or end-user(s) herein identified. They may not be resold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, to any other country or to any person other than the authorized ultimate consignee or end-user(s), either in their original form or after being incorporated into other items, without first obtaining approval from the U.S. government or as otherwise authorized by U.S. law and regulations.

Disclaimer

THIS CONTENT AND ASSOCIATED PRODUCTS OR SERVICES ("MATERIALS"), ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMISSIBLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE LAW, ARRIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FREEDOM FROM COMPUTER VIRUS, AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE. ARRIS does not represent or warrant that the functions described or contained in the Materials will be uninterrupted or error-free, that defects will be corrected, or are free of viruses or other harmful components. ARRIS does not make any warranties or representations regarding the use of the Materials in terms of their completeness, correctness, accuracy, adequacy, usefulness, timeliness, reliability or otherwise. As a condition of your use of the Materials, you warrant to ARRIS that you will not make use thereof for any purpose that is unlawful or prohibited by their associated terms of use.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL ARRIS, ARRIS AFFILIATES, OR THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SUPPLIERS, LICENSORS AND THIRD PARTY PARTNERS, BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF ARRIS HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION UNDER CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER THEORY ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIALS. Because some jurisdictions do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, some of the above limitations may not apply to you.

Trademarks

ARRIS, the ARRIS logo, Ruckus, Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus Networks, Ruckus logo, the Big Dog design, BeamFlex, ChannelFly, Edgelron, FastIron, HyperEdge, ICX, IronPoint, OPENG, SmartCell, Unleashed, Xclaim, ZoneFlex are trademarks of ARRIS International plc and/or its affiliates. Wi-Fi Alliance, Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), the Wi-Fi Protected Setup logo, and WMM are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. Wi-Fi Protected Setup™, Wi-Fi Multimedia™, and WPA2™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Contents

Preface.....	11
Document Conventions.....	11
Notes, Cautions, and Warnings.....	11
Command Syntax Conventions.....	12
Document Feedback.....	12
Ruckus Product Documentation Resources.....	12
Online Training Resources.....	13
Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support.....	13
What Support Do I Need?.....	13
Open a Case.....	13
Self-Service Resources.....	13
About This Guide.....	15
About This Guide.....	15
Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface.....	17
Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface.....	17
Accessing the Command Line Interface.....	17
What You Will Need.....	17
Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller.....	17
Start and Configure the SSH Client.....	18
Using SSH Connection.....	19
Using Serial Connection.....	20
Log On to CLI.....	23
Configuration Commands (a - d).....	27
Introduction.....	27
config.....	28
acct-profile.....	29
ad-service.....	31
admin.....	33
admin-radius.....	35
adv-forwarding-profile.....	37
ap.....	39
ap-auto-tagging.....	49
ap-cert-check.....	51
ap-certificate-reset.....	52
ap-cert-expired-check.....	53
ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	54
ap-heartbeat.....	55
ap-internal-subnet.....	56
ap-zone-aggregate.....	57
auth-profile.....	58
bridge-profile.....	61
calea.....	64
cert-store.....	65
changepassword.....	68
clock.....	69

cluster-ip-list.....	70
cluster-name	71
cluster-redundancy.....	72
controller-description.....	74
data-plane.....	75
diameter-system-wide.....	77
dns-server-service.....	79
do.....	80
domain.....	81
dp-group.....	122
Configuration Commands (e - r).....	123
eap-aka.....	126
eap-sim.....	128
encrypt-mac-ip.....	130
encrypt-zone-name.....	131
end.....	132
eth-port-validate-one-trunk.....	133
event.....	134
event db-persistence.....	136
event email.....	137
event snmp-trap.....	138
event-email.....	139
event-threshold.....	140
exit.....	141
flexiVpn.....	142
ftp-server.....	143
ftp-test.....	145
gateway-advance.....	146
ggsn-service.....	148
help.....	150
hlr-mnc-ndc.....	151
hlr-service.....	152
hlr-system-wide.....	157
hostname.....	158
hotspot-profile.....	159
identity-provider.....	162
interface.....	171
ip control-nat.....	175
ip default-gateway.....	176
ip default-gateway-ipv6.....	177
ip internal-subnet.....	178
ip name-server.....	179
ip name-server-ipv6.....	180
ip route.....	181
ip route-ipv6.....	182
ip separate-access-core.....	183
ip-support.....	184
ipsec-profile.....	185
I2ogre-profile.....	190
lbs-service.....	193

ldap-service.....	195
license cloud.....	197
license export.....	198
license import.....	199
license local.....	200
license sync-now.....	201
lineman.....	202
localdb-service.....	203
logging console.....	204
lwapp2scg.....	205
mgmt-acl.....	207
mvno.....	209
no acct-profile.....	213
no ad-service.....	214
no admin.....	215
no admin-radius.....	216
no adv-forwarding-profile.....	217
no ap.....	218
no ap auto-tagging.....	219
no ap-cert-check.....	220
no ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	221
no ap-zone-aggregate.....	222
no auth-profile.....	223
no bridge-profile.....	224
no calea-mac.....	225
no calea-server-ip.....	226
no cert-store.....	227
no cls-sess msisdn.....	228
no control-plane.....	229
no data-plane.....	230
no domain.....	231
no dns-server-service.....	235
no dp-group.....	236
no eap-aka.....	237
no eap-sim.....	238
no encrypt-mac-ip.....	239
no encrypt-zone-name.....	240
no event.....	241
no ftp-server.....	242
no hotspot-profile.....	243
no identity-provider.....	244
no interface.....	245
no ip.....	246
no ipsec-profile.....	248
no l2ogre-profile.....	249
no lbs-service.....	250
no ldap-service.....	251
no lineman.....	252
no logging.....	253
no mvno.....	254

no network-traffic-profile.....	255
no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	256
no oauth-service.....	257
no operator-profile.....	258
no osu-portal-profile.....	259
no outbound-firewall.....	260
no radius-service.....	261
no report.....	262
no rks-gre.....	263
no role.....	264
no snmp-v2-community.....	265
no snmp-v3-user.....	266
no sci-profile.....	267
no snmp-notification.....	268
no soft-gre.....	269
no subpackages.....	270
no ttg-pdg-profile.....	271
no user-agent-blacklist.....	272
no user-role.....	273
no user-traffic-profile.....	274
no vlan-pooling.....	275
no zone.....	276
no zone-affinity.....	279
no zone-template.....	280
node-affinity-config.....	281
non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	283
northbound-auth-type.....	284
northbound-portal.....	285
ntp-server.....	286
oauth-service.....	287
operator-profile.....	289
osu-portal-profile.....	291
outbound-firewall.....	293
radius-service.....	295
rebalance-aps.....	298
report.....	299
rks-gre.....	302
role.....	304

Configuration Commands (s - z).....	307
sci-profile.....	307
sci-setting.....	309
sms-server.....	311
smtp-server.....	312
snmp-notification.....	314
snmp-v2-community.....	315
snmp-v3-user.....	317
soft-gre.....	319
stats-upload.....	321
subpackages.....	323
support-admin.....	325

syslog-server.....	326
ttg-pdg-profile.....	328
user-agent-blacklist.....	332
user-group.....	334
user-role.....	336
user-traffic-profile.....	338
vlan-pooling.....	341
zone.....	343
zone-affinity.....	383
zone-template.....	386
Debug Commands.....	387
debug.....	387
ap-cli.....	388
ap-routine-config-interval.....	389
ap-routine-status-interval.....	390
data-plane.....	391
diagnostic.....	392
do.....	394
dp-customized-config.....	395
end.....	396
exit.....	397
export log.....	398
help.....	399
no dp-customized-config.....	400
no schedule.....	401
no screen-pagination.....	402
no sha1.....	403
no tlsv1.....	404
no strict-wfa-compliance.....	405
reindex-elasticsearch-all.....	406
scan-jmxport.....	407
screen-pagination.....	408
sha1.....	409
show.....	410
show dp-customized-config.....	411
show sha1-state.....	412
show strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	413
show tlsv1-state.....	414
sslv3.....	415
strict-wfa-compliance.....	416
tlsv1.....	417
Setup Commands.....	419
rbd.....	419
rbddump.....	420
setup.....	421
Show Commands.....	429
Introduction.....	430
show admin-activity.....	431
show alarm.....	433

show ap.....	436
show ap-certificate-status.....	437
show ap-stats.....	438
show backup.....	443
show backup-config.....	444
show backup-config-state.....	445
show backup-network.....	446
show backup-schedule.....	447
show backup-state.....	448
show backup-upgrade-state.....	449
show cfg-cnxn-stats.....	450
show cfg-tx-stats.....	451
show client.....	452
show clock.....	453
show cls-sess.....	454
show cls-sess-range.....	455
show cluster.....	456
show cluster-state.....	457
show control-plane.....	458
show control-plane-stats.....	459
show counter.....	462
show cpuinfo.....	463
show data-plane.....	464
show data-plane-stats.....	465
show dhcp-relay-stats.....	466
show dhcp-server-stats.....	467
show diameter-gx-stats.....	468
show diameter-sta-stats.....	469
show diameter-stats.....	470
show diskinfo.....	471
show event.....	472
show ggsn-cnxn-stats.....	474
show ggsn-gtpc-stats.....	475
show history.....	476
show hlr-stats.....	477
show hlr-sctp-stats.....	478
show interface.....	479
show internal-subnet.....	481
show ip.....	482
show license.....	483
show logs-filter.....	484
show md-stats.....	485
show meminfo.....	487
show ntp.....	488
show radius-proxy-stats.....	489
show radius-server-stats.....	490
show radshm-stats.....	491
show report-result.....	492
show rogue-aps.....	493
show run.....	495

show running-config.....	500
show service.....	503
show ttg-client.....	504
show upgrade-history.....	505
show upgrade-state.....	506
show version.....	507
show wired- client.....	508
show zone.....	509
System Commands.....	511
?.....	512
backup.....	513
backup config.....	514
backup network.....	515
backup schedule.....	516
backup-upgrade.....	518
cluster in-service.....	519
config.....	520
copy.....	521
copy ap-certificate-request.....	522
copy backup.....	523
copy backup-config.....	524
copy backup-network.....	525
copy client.....	526
copy ftp-url.....	527
copy report-result.....	528
curl.....	529
delete backup.....	533
delete backup-config.....	534
delete backup-network.....	535
delete client.....	536
diagnostic.....	537
enable.....	539
enable <new password>.....	540
exit.....	541
gdpr-pii.....	542
help.....	543
logout.....	544
log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set.....	545
no service.....	546
patches.....	547
ping.....	549
ping6.....	550
reload.....	551
reload ap.....	552
reload data-plane.....	553
reload now.....	554
remote ap-cli.....	555
restore.....	556
restore config.....	557
restore network.....	558

service restart.....	559
service start.....	560
set-factory.....	561
shutdown.....	562
shutdown now.....	563
traceroute.....	564
traceroute6.....	565
upgrade.....	566
upload ap-certificate-status.....	567

Preface

• Document Conventions.....	11
• Command Syntax Conventions.....	12
• Document Feedback.....	12
• Ruckus Product Documentation Resources.....	12
• Online Training Resources.....	13
• Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support.....	13

Document Conventions

The following table lists the text conventions that are used throughout this guide.

TABLE 1 Text Conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Identifies command syntax examples	device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
bold	User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the Start menu, click All Programs .
<i>italics</i>	Publication titles	Refer to the <i>Ruckus Small Cell Release Notes</i> for more information.

Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

NOTE

A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.

ATTENTION

An ATTENTION statement indicates some information that you must read before continuing with the current action or task.

CAUTION

 A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.

DANGER

 A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

Convention	Description
bold text	Identifies command names, keywords, and command options.
<i>italic</i> text	Identifies a variable.
[]	Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional.
{ x y z }	Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets.
{ x y z }	A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options.
x y	A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements.
< >	Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets.
...	Repeat the previous element, for example, member[member...].
\	Indicates a “soft” line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash.

Document Feedback

Ruckus is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to Ruckus at ruckus-docs@arris.com.

When contacting us, include the following information:

- Document title and release number
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus SmartZone Upgrade Guide, Release 5.0
- Part number: 800-71850-001 Rev A
- Page 7

Ruckus Product Documentation Resources

Visit the Ruckus website to locate related documentation for your product and additional Ruckus resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>. You can locate the documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and a Ruckus Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging in to the Ruckus Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at <https://www.ruckuswireless.com>.

Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online Ruckus training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and Ruckus products, visit the Ruckus Training Portal at <https://training.ruckuswireless.com>.

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their Ruckus Networks products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the Support Portal using <https://support.ruckuswireless.com>, or go to <https://www.ruckuswireless.com> and select **Support**.

What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Request for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> and Live Chat is also available.

Self-Service Resources

The Support Portal at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your Ruckus products, including:

- [Technical Documentation](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>
- [Community Forums](https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories)—<https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories>
- [Knowledge Base Articles](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers>

Preface

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

- [Software Downloads and Release Notes](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/software)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/software>
- [Security Bulletins](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security>

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management

About This Guide

- About This Guide..... 15

About This Guide

This *SmartZone 300 (SZ300) and Virtual SmartZone High-Scale (vSZ-H) Command Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ300/ vSZ-H (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE

If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the support site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

• Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface.....	17
• Accessing the Command Line Interface.....	17
• What You Will Need.....	17
• Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller.....	17
• Start and Configure the SSH Client.....	18
• Using SSH Connection.....	19
• Using Serial Connection.....	20

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage SmartCell Gateway 200 and Virtual SmartZone High-Scale. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

- A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
- A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
- An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.

2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
 - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See [Figure 1](#) for the location of the console port.
 - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

FIGURE 1 SCG200 Location of console port



FIGURE 2 SZ300 Location of console port



Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE

The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

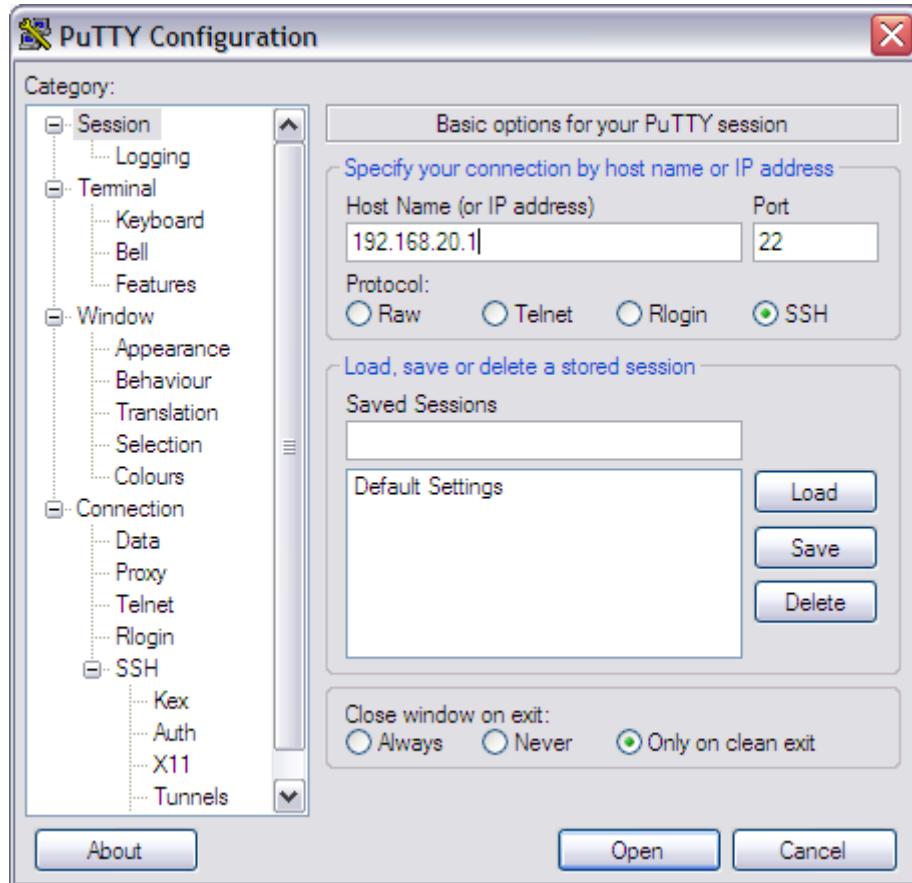
- [Using SSH Connection](#) on page 19
- [Using Serial Connection](#) on page 20

Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start **PuTTY**. The **PuTTY configuration** dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).
2. In **Connection type**, select **SSH**.

FIGURE 3 Selecting SSH as a connection type



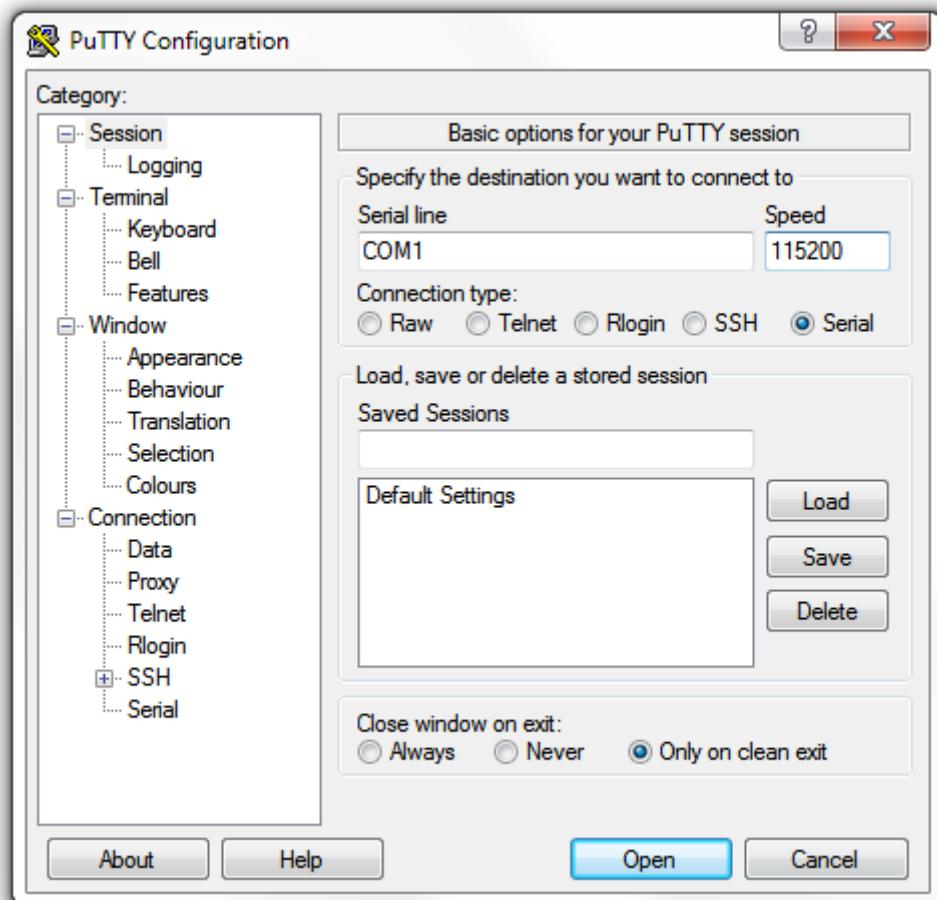
3. Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the **Host Name** (or IP address) field as seen in [Figure 3](#).
4. Click **Open**. The **PuTTY console** appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 7](#) on page 23.

Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

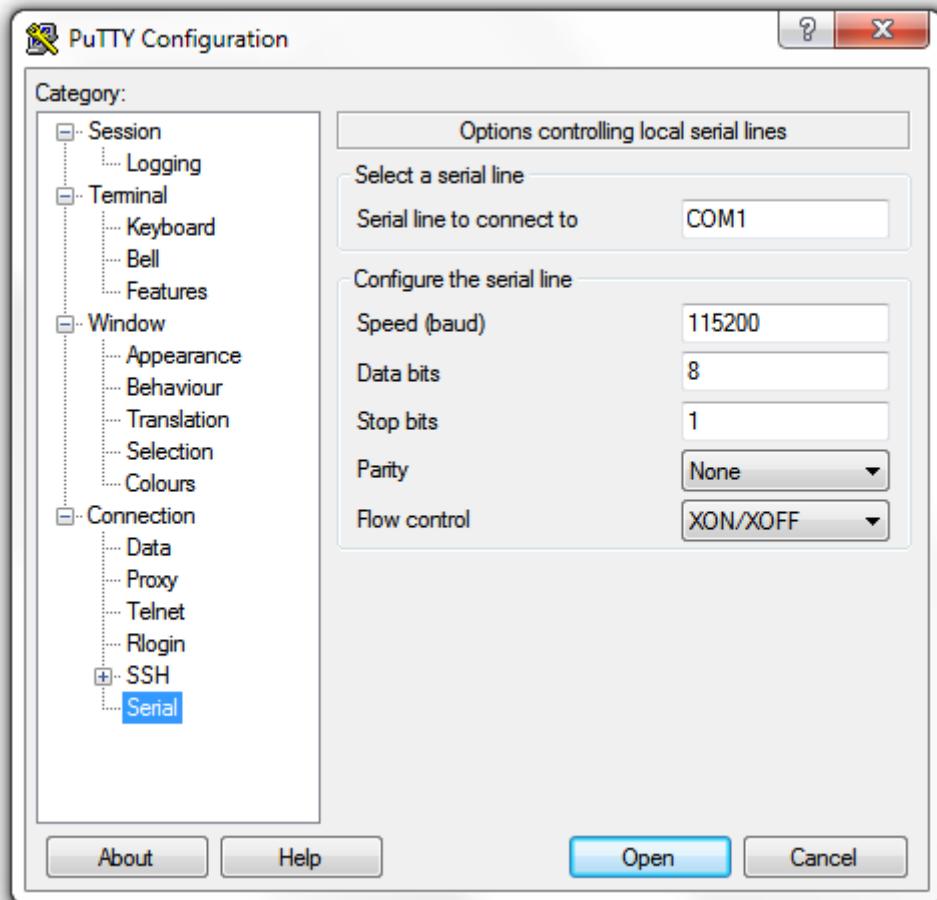
1. Start **PuTTY**. The **PuTTY Configuration** dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 4](#).
2. In **Connection type**, select **Serial** if you are connecting via serial cable.

FIGURE 4 Selecting serial as a connection type



- Under Category, click **Connection > Serial**. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 5](#).

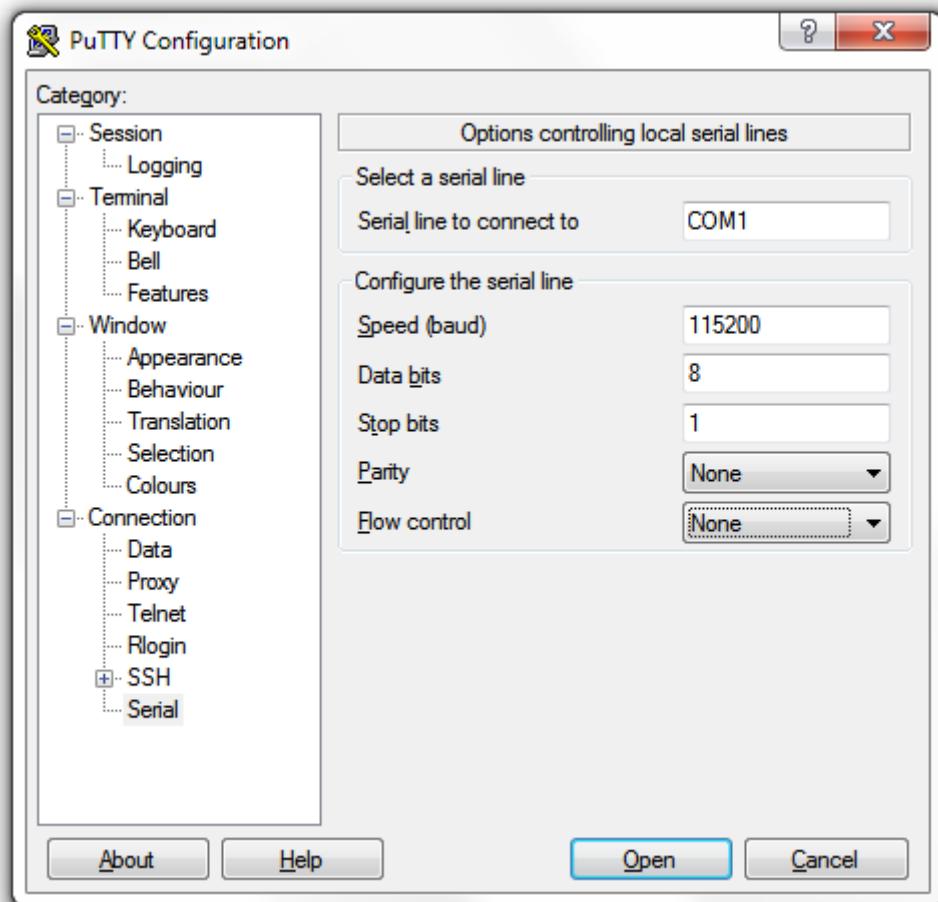
FIGURE 5 PuTTY's default serial connection setting



Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface Using Serial Connection

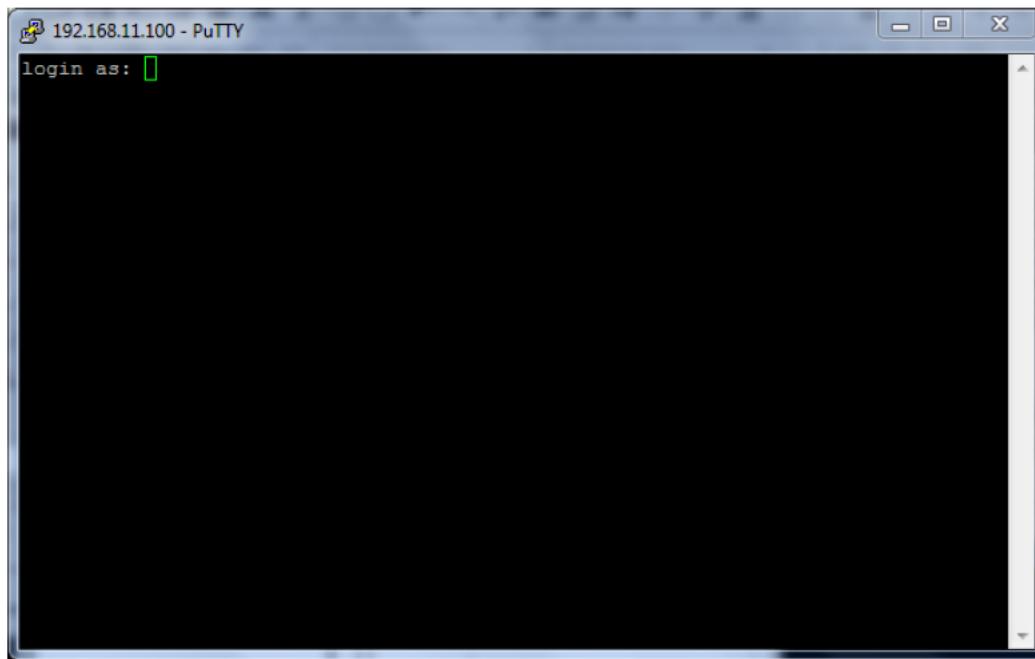
4. Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 6](#).
 - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second: 115200
 - Data bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Parity: None
 - Flow control: None

FIGURE 6 PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to controller



5. Click **Open**. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 7](#).

FIGURE 7 PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for logging on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE

You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen below.

FIGURE 8 Logging into CLI

```
login as: admin
#####
#      Welcome to SmartZone 300      #
#####
admin@10.137.20.201's password:
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 300 Command Line Interface
Version: 5.1.0.0.447

NODE-63> en
Password: *****

NODE-63#
  backup          Backup system or configuration

  backup-upgrade    Backup and upgrade system

  cluster          Cluster commands

  config           Enter configuration mode
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as ruckus> (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?**.

NOTE

To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

FIGURE 9 Using show commands

```
NODE63# show meminfo
Total Memory: 127.9 GB
Used Memory: 19.4 GB
Free Memory: 108.6 GB

NODE63# show diskinfo
Total Disk: 1.01504 TB
Used Disk: 111.7 GB
Free Disk: 927.7 GB
```

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 10](#).

FIGURE 10 Using system commands

```
set-1> show
  clock      Show current GMT date time
  cpuinfo    Show CPU usage status
  diskinfo   Show Disk usage status
  meminfo    Show Memory usage status
  version    Show system version

set-1> ping 172.19.13.60
PING 172.19.13.60 (172.19.13.60) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.019 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.021 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.020 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.018 ms

--- 172.19.13.60 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4000ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.015/0.018/0.021/0.005 ms
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 11](#). The prompt changes from ruckus> to ruckus# (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 11](#). Refer to [enable](#) on page 539 command for details.

FIGURE 11 Changing to privileged mode



The figure shows a terminal window with three lines of text. The first line starts with 'INDUS4>' followed by a red box containing 'en' and ends with 'User mode'. The second line starts with 'Password: *****'. The third line starts with 'INDUS4#' followed by a red box containing 'config' and ends with 'Privileged mode'. The fourth line starts with 'INDUS4 (config) #' followed by a blue square icon.

```
INDUS4> en → User mode
Password: *****
INDUS4# config → Privileged mode
INDUS4 (config) # [blue square]
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

• Introduction.....	27
• config.....	28
• acct-profile.....	29
• ad-service.....	31
• admin.....	33
• admin-radius.....	35
• adv-forwarding-profile.....	37
• ap.....	39
• ap-auto-tagging.....	49
• ap-cert-check.....	51
• ap-certificate-reset.....	52
• ap-cert-expired-check.....	53
• ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	54
• ap-heartbeat.....	55
• ap-internal-subnet.....	56
• ap-zone-aggregate.....	57
• auth-profile.....	58
• bridge-profile.....	61
• calea.....	64
• cert-store.....	65
• changepassword.....	68
• clock.....	69
• cluster-ip-list.....	70
• cluster-name	71
• cluster-redundancy.....	72
• controller-description.....	74
• data-plane.....	75
• diameter-system-wide.....	77
• dns-server-service.....	79
• do.....	80
• domain.....	81
• dp-group.....	122

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various controller components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE

For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

config

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)#[
```

acct-profile

To create or update the accounting service profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# acct-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Accounting service profile name
-------------	---------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # acct-profile rad-profile
```

Related Commands

- [Table 2](#) lists the related **acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 3](#) lists the related **acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
-

[Table 2](#) lists the related **acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i>	Set the default service. No matching or no realm found based on the default accounting service and accounting service name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Set the description.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
acct-profile

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the accounting service profile name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm <i>name</i>	Disables the realm based on the realm name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Set the accounting service realm.

[Table 3](#) lists the related **acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the realm name.

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Active service directory name
-------------	-------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Usage Guidelines

Once you enter the **config-admin** context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service ads
ruckus(config-ad-service)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 5](#) on page 33 lists the related **ad-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email	<i>email</i>	Sets the user's email details.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog	<i>friendly-name</i>	Enables the global catalog support
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs	<i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address	<i>ip</i> : Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the active directory service name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# no	<i>global-catalog</i> <i>group-attrs attr-value</i>	Disables the commands.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# port	<i>port</i>	Sets the primary server port.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name	<i>domain-name</i> : Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# test	<i>username</i> <i>password</i>	Tests the AAA Server
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ad-service)# title	<i>text</i>	Sets the user's job title.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Administrator user name
-------------	-------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Usage Guidelines

Once you enter the **config-admin** context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin joe
ruckus(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
ruckus(config-admin)# password admin!234
ruckus(config-admin)# phone 22870001
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
ruckus(config-admin)# title CTO
ruckus(config-admin)# radius radius-1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit
ruckus(config-admin)# exit
ruckus(config) #
```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related **admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

admin

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Set the user's email details.
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Set the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<i>phone</i>	Set the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Set the real name of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Set the user's job title.

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	RADIUS server name
-------------	--------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # admin-radius aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

[Table 6](#) lists the related **config-admin-radius** configuration commands.

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin-radius)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip ip: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port port: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout seconds: - Sets the request timeout in seconds for failover policy max-retry number : Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-prlndl minutes : Sets the reconnect to primary server in minutes for failover policy	Enables RADIUS backup.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
admin-radius

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin-radius) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realms</i> : Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<i>services</i> : Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<i>shared-secret</i> : Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP]	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius tacacs]	Sets the admin authentication type,

adv-forwarding-profile

To enter the advanced (mixed mode) profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# adv-forwarding-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Profile server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # adv-forwarding-profile ttg-pdg
```

Related Commands

The [Table 7](#) lists related adv-forwarding-profile configuration commands.

The [Table 8](#) lists the related adv-forwarding-profile-apn configuration commands.

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# apn Type: Privileged	<i>nioi <apn></i> <i>ni <apn></i>	Creates or updates the forwarding policy for APN configuration commands.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets the APN default settings.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# help		Displays the help.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
adv-forwarding-profile

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# name	<name>	Enter the advanced (mixed mode) profile name
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# no	<i>apn <apn></i> <i>realm <realm></i>	Delete forwarding policies for APN or default APNs for realm.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# realm	<realm> : Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Creates or updates the default APN for realm.

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# profile		Sets the forwarding service profile. To view this command run the route-type command.
ruckus(adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# route-type	<i>Bridge</i> <i>L2oGRE</i>	Sets the route type to either Bridge or L2oGRE.
Type: Privileged		

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac  
ruckus(config)# ap apMac pre-prov  
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov [ import ftp-url ] [ export ftp-url ]  
ruckus(config)# ap swap [ import ftp-url ] [ export ftp-url ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac lock

mac
AP MAC address

lock
Lock AP

apMac pre-prov

mac
AP MAC address
pre-prov
Updates pre-provision configuration

mac swap

mac
AP MAC address
swap
Updates swap configuration

mac trigger-swap

mac
AP MAC address
trigger-swap
Trigger swap action

mac move zone name

mac
AP MAC address
move
Move AP

zone
Target AP zone
name
AP zone name

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

mac trigger-prefer-node

mac

AP MAC address

trigger-prefer-node

Trigger preferred node

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
ruckus(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- [Table 9](#) lists the related **ap profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 10](#) lists the related **ap model** configuration commands.
- [Table 11](#) lists the related **ap model lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 11](#) lists the related **ap pre-prov** configuration commands.

[Table 9](#) lists the related **ap profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<i>logon password</i>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<i>locked unlocked</i>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<i>logon-id</i>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	<i>areacode</i>	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i> : The interval value (60~3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value}: 5GHz radio	Automatically adjusts the AP channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>number</i> : 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 5g <i>number</i> : 5GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440	Set MTBC value of Channelfly.
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv6 ipv4 dual]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<i>gps-latitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<i>gps-longitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	name [swe cze spa eng chi ger fre jpn dan tur] name : Name swe : Swedish cze : Czech spa : Spanish eng : English chi : Chinese ger : German fre : French jpn : Japanese dan : Danish tur : Turkish	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <i>ip network-mask gateway</i> name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i>	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	address <i>ip gateway</i> : address : Set IPv6 address <i>ip</i> : Static IPv6 address <i>gateway</i> : Gateway name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i> name-server : Set primary and secondary DNS server <i>dns-server</i> : DNS server secondary : Secondary DNS server	Sets the AP IPv6 network settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<i>location</i>	Sets the location.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[disable mesh root auto]	Sets the mesh mode to either: disable: Disable mesh: Mesh AP root: Root AP auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the AP name.
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip address name-server secondary ip6 address name-server secondary location location-additional-info model override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-mgmt-ap-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-syslog-opt override-zone-location no protection-mode override-zone-location-additional-info radio recovery-ssid smart-mon	Disables the configuration.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile	
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	vlanTag: VLAN tag (1-4094) enter 'keep' to retain the APs setting.	Overrides AP Management VLAN
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g : 2.4GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio	Overrides Auto Channel Selection Mode and Channelfly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Overrides the Syslog option.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <i>channel</i> 5g channel <i>channel</i> 2.4g channelization <i>channelization</i> 5g channelization <i>channelization</i> 2.4g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 5g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <i>name</i> 5g wlan-group <i>name</i> 2.4g roam 5g roam [enable disable]	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval between 5-60 threshold between 1-10	Enables the smart monitor.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<i>mac</i>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable ip port: Enable the syslog server enable ip port [Local2 Keep Original Local1 Local5 Local6 Local0 Local7 Local3 Local4] [Error Critical Warning All Alert Notice Info Emergency] disable: Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Move the access point to another zone.

Table 10 lists the related to **ap-model** configuration commands.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g number : 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg number [3 2] : 3/2 antennas <i>numbers</i> : DBI number 5g number : 5g with DBI number 5gg number [2 3] : 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	\$value	Switches the PoE mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	\$value	Switches the radio band.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged		Enables the USB port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	\$value	Sets the AP USB software package.

Table 11 lists the related to **ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	802.1x-type	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	acct-service	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	auth-service	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	members	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass overwrite	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# overwrite Type: Privileged		Enable overwriting of VLAN
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	profile : Ethernet port profile	Sets Ethernet port profile
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom username password	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	untag-id :VLAN untag ID	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<i>members</i> : VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

[Table 12](#) lists the related to **ap-pre-prov** configuration commands.

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 Type: Privileged		Sets IPV6 network settings.
ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 address Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> : IP address <i>gateway</i> : Gateway	Sets the IPV6 address and gateway.
ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 name-server Type: Privileged	<i>primary-dns</i> : Primary DNS. <i>secondary-dns</i> : Secondary DNS	Sets the primary or secondary DNS.

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging enable  
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging rule daily-threshold threshold [g | m]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable
Enable the auto tagging critical APs

rule
Select the auto tagging rule

daily-threshold
Daily traffic bytes that exceeds the threshold rule

g
Threshold value in gigabytes

m
Threshold value in megabytes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ap-auto-tagging enable  
ruckus (config) # ap-auto-tagging rule daily-threshold 90 g
```

Related Commands

Table 13 lists the related to **ap-auto-tagging** configuration commands.

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
ap-auto-tagging

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>daily-threshold</i>	Sets the auto tagging rule to daily traffic bytes, which exceeds the threshold rule.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<i>threshold</i>	Sets the threshold value.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m g]	Sets the unit to either megabytes or gigabytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has the default settings of enable.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check  Successful operation
```

ap-certificate-reset

To reset the access point certificate request that failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

ap-cert-expired-check

To enable checking of AP expired certificate use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Related Command

```
ruckus(config)#no ap-cert-expired-check
```

Disables the checking of AP expired certificates.

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos value
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

value
TOS value

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-internal-subnet

To set the tunnel internal subnet use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet <ip>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the below arguments or keywords:

ip : IP address of the subnet in the format 10.X.0.0

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet 10.0.0.0
```

ap-zone-aggregate

To enable AP zone aggregation, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-zone-aggregate enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Enables AP zone aggregation.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ap-zone-aggregate enable
```

auth-profile

To enter authentication service profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# auth-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Authentication service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # auth-profile aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

- [Table 14](#) lists the related **auth profile** configuration commands.
 - [Table 15](#) lists the related **auth profile realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 14](#) lists the related **auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the interim accounting interval for hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Set the session idle timeout for hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Set the session timeout for hosted AAA server
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables hosted AAA support.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets default services.

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the descriptions.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Enables 3GPP support.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm <i>realm</i>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Sets the realm.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<i>mcc</i>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<i>mnc</i>	Sets the mobile network code.

Table 15 lists the related **auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm# help		Displays the help.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
auth-profile

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

bridge-profile

To create or update the bridge profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# bridge-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Authorization service profile name
-------------	------------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # bridge-profile auth-prof
```

Related Commands

- [Table 16](#) lists the related **bridge-profile** configuration commands.
 - [Table 16](#) lists the related **bridge-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.
- [Table 16](#) lists the related **bridge-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 16 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP Option 82.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP relay. It also enable DHCP Option 82, DHCP server 1and 2,
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
bridge-profile

TABLE 16 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Set the authentication service profile name
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# no Type: Privileged	dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both	Disables DHCP Option 82, DHCP Relay or deletes DHCP Server 2
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged		Enables sending DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously.

Table 17 lists the related **bridge-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged	subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2	Disables various options
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged	[ap-info ap-essid ap-mac]	Enables subopt-1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged		Enables subopt-150

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 Type: Privileged	essid area-name <i>name</i>	Enables subopt-151
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2 Type: Privileged	[ap-ssid ue-ssid ue-mac ap-mac]	Enables subopt-2

calea

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ruckus(config)# calea mac  
ruckus(config)# calea server ip
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # calea
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related calea-store configuration commands.

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus(config-calea) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-calea)# mac Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Updates Calea UE MAC configuration.
ruckus(config-calea)# server-ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Updates Calea server IP configuration.

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert name  
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert name  
ruckus(config)# cert-store csr name  
ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert name  
ruckus(config)# cert-storeweb-cert name
```

Syntax Description

ruckus(config)# cert-store

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-cert name  
          Create / updates the AP port certificate  
  
cert name  
          Create / updates the certificate configuration  
  
csr name  
          Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration  
  
hotspot-cert name  
          Sets the hotspot certificate  
  
web-cert name  
          Sets the management web certificate
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert apcert  
ruckus(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

Table 19 lists the related **cert-store** configuration commands.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> ftp-url append	Uploads the certificate file.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	<i>city</i>	Sets the city
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	<i>country</i>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# inter-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads the intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the certificate name.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert root-cert	Removes the certificates.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	<i>org</i>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	<i>passphrase</i>	Sets the key passphrase.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload <i>ftp-url</i> csr <i>csr-name</i>	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads the server certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	<i>state</i>	Sets the state
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit	<i>org-unit</i>	Sets the organization unit.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

Configuration Commands (a - d)

changepassword

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# change old password new password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password

Existing password

new password

Changed password. The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () - _ = + [] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# change Old Password: *****
New Password:*****
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone timezone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone

Sets the system clock timezone

timezone

Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list ip-mappings
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings

Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

cluster-name

To change the cluster name.

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name < cluster-name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster-name
New cluster name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name md  
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

cluster-redundancy

To create or update a cluster redundancy configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-redundancy
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-redundancy
```

Related Commands

The [Table 20](#) lists the related cluster-redundancy configuration commands.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# get-ap-keep-connected-timeout Type: Privileged		Gets the AP connected timeout.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# get-mode Type: Privileged		Gets the redundancy mode of the standby cluster
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# set-ap-keep-connected-timeout Type: Privileged		Sets the AP connected timeout.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# set-mode Type: Privileged	backup monitor	Switch redundancy mode of standby cluster to either backup or monitor mode.

controller-description

To modify or update the controller description, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description <controller description>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

controller-description

Change the controller description

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description sz300
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

data-plane

To update the data plane configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# data-plane [ name ] [name forward-stp]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the data plane

forward-stp

Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# data-plane indus4d1
```

Related Commands

[Table 21](#) lists the related **data plane** configuration commands

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-data-plane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp : Sets the IP address of the data plane address ip mask gateway : Sets the IP address of the data plane	Updates the IP configuration.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
data-plane

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	secondary ip mask: Sets the IP address for the secondary Interface name-server ip secondary: Set the primary and secondary DNS servers route ip mask ip: Sets the static routes	
ruckus(config-data-plane)# natip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> : NAT IP	Updates NAT IP configuration
ruckus(config-data-plane)# no Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> secondary name-server secondary natip ip route ip mask ip vlan	Disables / deletes options.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id secondary</i>	Updates the VLAN configuration.

diameter-system-wide

To set the Diameter system wide configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # diameter-system-wide
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide) #
```

Related Commands

The tables below lists [Table 22](#).

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-host-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Updates the local host name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-realm-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Updates the local realm name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# peer-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the peer expiry time in seconds.

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# retry-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the connection retry time in seconds.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# watch-dog-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the device watch dog time in seconds.

dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dns-server-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name
DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # dns-server-service xyz
```

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

domain

To create or update the domain configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# domain name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # domain indusap1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 23](#) lists the related **domain** configuration commands.
- [Table 24](#) lists the related **domain-zone** configuration commands.
- [Table 25](#) lists the related **domain-zone-aaa** configuration commands.
- [Table 26](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 27](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-snmp** configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 31](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 32](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 33](#) lists the related **domain-zone-block-client** configuration commands.
- [Table 34](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 42](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 37](#) lists the related **domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist** configuration commands.
- [Table 40](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 43](#) lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 44](#) lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 34](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

- [Table 47](#) lists the related **domain zone-guest-access** configuration commands.
- [Table 48](#) lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot** configuration commands.
- [Table 52](#) lists the related **domain-zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.
- [Table 54](#) lists the related **domain-zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.
- [Table 55](#) lists the related domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.
- [Table 56](#) lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 57](#) lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

[Table 23](#) lists the related to **domain** configuration commands.

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain)# admin Type: Privileged	<i>username rolename</i>	Adds an administrator and assign a role in the current domain.
ruckus(config-domain)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the domain description.
ruckus(config-domain)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain)# no Type: Privileged	<i>admin <username></i> <i>zone <name></i>	Disables and deletes command configuration.
ruckus(config-domain)# parent Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the parent domain name.
ruckus(config-domain)# zone Type: Privileged	<i>name: AP zone name</i> <i>name template name</i> : Create from template <i>name clone name</i> : Clone from an existing AP zone <i>name ap-firmware ap-firmware</i> : Change AP firmware <i>name cluster-switch-over name</i> : Enable cluster switchover	Create or update an AP zone in the current domain.
ruckus(config-domain)# zone-zd Type: Privileged	<i>ap-firmware import ftp-url</i>	Create AP zone from ZD backup file.

[Table 24](#) lists the related **domain-zone** configuration commands.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<i>ap-firmware</i>	Sets the AP firmware.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 ipv6 dual]	Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<i>logon-id</i>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>lvlanTag</i> : VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting.	Sets the AP management VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the AP model configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-ping-latency-interval Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i> <i>disable</i>	Sets the AP latency detection by enabling or disabling the AP ping.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [hours and minutes] : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <i>hours</i> : Sets the control interface timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>seconds</i> 5g <i>seconds</i>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>int</i> 2.4g 2.4G band <i>int</i> : Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged	<i>mac</i> : Client MAC Address	Sets to block clients.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	name	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	seconds : The interval value (Range: 60~3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [channel all] 5g indoor [channel all] 5g outdoor [channel all]	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Set a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g number : MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g number	Sets the MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> 5g minClientCount minClientCount 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged	name : Client isolation whitelist name	Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	country-code	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# description Type: Privileged	text	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged	name	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Enable DFS channels for the US country code.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the diff server profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged	<i>dosBarringPeriod</i> : DoS protection period <i>dosBarringThreshold</i> : DoS protection threshold <i>dosBarringCheckPeriod</i> : DoS protection checkperiod	Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> :Ethernet Port Profile name.	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<i>altitude</i> [floor meters] altitude value floor meters	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# headroom Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>client</i> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WISPr hotspot configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ipsec-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the IPsec profile.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<code> \${value}</code>	Sets the IPsec Tunnel Profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<code> name</code>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# location Type: Privileged	<code> text</code>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<code> text</code>	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<code> name</code>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<code> mesh-passphrase</code>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# move Type: Privileged	<code> domain name</code>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# no Type: Privileged	aaa name ap-group name ap-registration-rule priority background-scan 2.4g 5g band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy channel-select-mode client-admission-control 2.4g 5g client-isolation-whitelist description device-policy	Disables and deletes commands.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	dfs-channel diffserv dos-protection ethernet-port-profile gps gps-altitude guest-access hotspot <i>name</i> hotspot20-venue-profile <i>name</i> hotspot20-wlan-profile indoor-channel ipsec-profile l2-acl lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh protection-mode <2.4g \${value}> recovery-ssid roam soft-gre-profiles smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst usb-software venue-code venue-profile vlan-overlapping vlan-pooling web-authentication wechat wlan <i>name</i> wlan-group <i>name</i> wlan-scheduler <i>name</i>	
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# node-affinity-profile	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the node affinity profile

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone)# protection-mode	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone)# recovery-ssid-enabled	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rks-gre-profile	profile-name	Sets the AP Ruckus GRE tunnel profile.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone)# roam	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[disable enable]: Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable enable]: Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable]: Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	report-same-network [enable disable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable enable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable enable]: Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged	5g indoor [Secondary channel] 5g outdoor[Secondary channel]	Sets the secondary channel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval value threshold value	Sets the smart monitor interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# soft-gre-profiles Type: Privileged	<profile-name> <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first, second and third SoftGRE tunnel profile	Sets AP SoftGRE tunnel profiles

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first and second SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> - Select the first SoftGRE tunnel profile	
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs for the specified zone.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<i>ipv6</i>	Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System : Follows the controller time zone setting System [<i>time zone</i>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<i>time zone abbr.</i>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<i>Start</i> <i>End</i>] <i>order weekday month hour</i>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<i>hour</i> <i>hour:</i> <i>minute</i> : For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# usb-software Type: Privileged	upload <i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the AP USB software package.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged	<i>codeVenue Code</i>	Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged	<i>name: WeChat name</i>	Create/update WeChat configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN/ ESSID configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.

Table 25 lists the related **domain-zone-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 25 Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>admin-domain</i>	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>admin-password</i>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip ip ipv6 ipv6 port port shared-secret shared-secret	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.

TABLE 25 Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<i>base-domain</i>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# ipv6 Type: Privileged	<i>ipv6</i>	Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<i>key-attribute</i>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog no-response-fail	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<i>search-filter</i>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<i>shared-secret</i>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password [PAP CHAP]</i>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged		Tests the accounting server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD]	Sets the RADIUS type.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 25 Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<i>windows-domain</i>	Sets the windows domain name.

Table 26 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged	<i>ap-mode</i> : AP model name	Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i> : The interval value (60–3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [<i>channels</i> all]: 2.4GHz radio 5g indoor [<i>channels</i> all]: 5GHz radio 5g outdoor [<i>channels</i> all]: 5GHz radio	Set channel range.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value}: 5GHz radio	Automatically adjusts the AP channels.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g \${number}: 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 5g \${number}: 5Hz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440	Set MTBC value of Channelfly.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i>	Enables the client admission control.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	Max Radio Load (Default: 75%)	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput:</i> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount minClientCount Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad maxRadioLoad Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model 5g [disable enable]</i> <i>ap-model 5g gain gain</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g gain gain</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g [enable disable]</i> <i>ap-model gain gain</i> <i>ap-model [disable enable]</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas]</i> <i>ap-model 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas]</i>	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<i>altitude [floor meters]</i>	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater	<i>ap-model [enable disable]</i>	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs		Enables the location based service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service		Sets the location based service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# led-mode	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lldp	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# location		Sets the location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info	<i>text</i>	Sets the additional information location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# member	add <i>ap-mac</i> move-to <i>apgroup-name ap-mac</i> remove <i>mac</i>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no	ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode channel-range channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <i>ap-model 5g</i> external-antenna <i>ap-model 2.4g</i> gps internal heater lbs led-mode lldp	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	location location-additional-info	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting radio-band recovery-ssid status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlanTag</i>	Overrides the AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location setting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location additional information setting.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> : AP model name	Switches the PoE Operating Mode for specific AP model
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [2.4g 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [disable enable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> : AP model name	Sets AP USB software package for a specific AP model
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Venue profile	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 27 lists the related domain zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# no Type: Privileged	ap-snmp snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> snmp-v3-username	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Community name	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : User name	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user.

Table 28 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.

TABLE 28 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group lldp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 29 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<i>Authenticator Server Name</i>] accsvr <i>name</i> mac-auth-bypass [true false] supplicant user-name [<i>user name</i> <i>password</i> <i>password</i>] supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan	<i>port</i> <i>port uplink [general access trunk]</i> <i>port untag vlan</i> <i>port member vlan-members</i> <i>port dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]</i>	Enables or disable specific port.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan port	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 30 lists the related to **zone-ap-model** configuration commands.

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g number 2.4g number [3 2] 5g number 5gg number [2 3]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ll dp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ll dp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ll dp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ll dp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led ll dp ll dp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb-port usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<i>{value}</i>	Switches the PoE mode
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<i>{value}</i>	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# usb-port Type: Privileged		Enables USB port.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged		Sets AP USB software package.

Table 31 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<i>8021x-type</i>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<i>acct-service</i>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>auth-service</i>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<i>members</i>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile</i> : Ethernet Port profile	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <i>username password</i>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-untag-id</i>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

Table 32 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude distance</i>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged	<i>ip ip</i>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged	<i>tag</i>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# subnet Type: Privileged	<i>ip mask</i>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration- rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps provision-tag ip-range subnet]	Sets the rule type.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

[Table 33](#) lists the related domain-zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-block-client)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.

[Table 34](#) lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged	description rulerule index	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>index: rule index</i>	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

[Table 35](#) lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	rulerule index	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>index: rule index</i>	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

[Table 142](#) on page 367 lists the related **domain zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the configuration to the closest AP.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list	<i> \${value}</i>	Lists the devices, which use MAC address.

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type		Sets the device type.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range		Sets the fence range.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Disables the configuration.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type		Sets the service type.
Type: Privileged		

Table 37 lists the related domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 37 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-domain-client-isolation-whitelist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged		Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged	<i>index: entry index</i>	Sets the client isolation entry.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# no Type: Privileged	auto description entry	Sets to delete sub command

Table 38 lists the related domain **zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 38 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	notification notification-target read snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> snmp-v3-user <i>name</i> write	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 38 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged		Enable notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged		Sets the notification type
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.

Table 39 lists the related **config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

TABLE 39 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged		Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	notification' notification-target read write snmp-v3-user name	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-target Type: Privileged		Enable notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-type Type: Privileged		Sets the notification type
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none des privacy-phrase: DES privacy phrase.	Set SNMPv3 user privacy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.

[Table 40](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.

TABLE 40 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

[Table 42](#) lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the configuration to the closest AP.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Lists the devices, which use MAC address.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged		Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged		Sets the fence range.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Disables the configuration.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type		Sets the service type.
Type: Privileged		

Table 42 lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan	<i>int</i>	Sets the from VLAN.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes	<i>int</i>	Sets the notes.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
Type: Privileged		

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>int</i>	Sets the VLAN.

Table 43 lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy** configuration commands.

TABLE 43 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	<i>Device Type</i>	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

Table 44 lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[Rate Limiting] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<i>Device Type</i>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<i>Rate Limiting</i>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<i>VLAN Number</i>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

Table 45 lists the related **domain-zone-diffserv** configuration commands.

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

Table 34 lists the related domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged		Enable 802.1x
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<i>acct-service</i>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>auth-service</i>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility Type: Privileged		Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan Type: Privileged		Enables the dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>guest-vlan-id</i>	Enables the dynamic guest VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enables the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# no Type: Privileged	8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct	Disables various options.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	proxy-auth tunnel	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables proxy accounting service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables proxy authentication service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac - MAC IP address customusername password	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged		Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-members</i>	Sets the VLAN members.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-untag-id</i>	Sets the VLAN members.

Table 47 lists the related **domain-zone-guest-access** configuration commands.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> /FTP URL, format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the guest access service name.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <i>start-url</i>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

Table 48 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot** configuration commands.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i>	If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<i>location-id</i>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <i>logon-url</i>	Sets the logon model
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <i>walled-garden-list</i> : Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the sessions timeout.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <i>instructions</i>	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original <i>start-url</i>	Sets the start page.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	redirect	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<i>walled-garden-list</i>	Enables Walled Garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list

Table 48 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-names wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergencycoordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium] business [unspecified on attorney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-	Sets the venue category

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	dentist-office fire-station post-office bank educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary]	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) Type: Privileged	factory-and-industrial [factory] institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term-care-facility alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry a bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat] outdoor [unspecified city-park bus-stop traffic-control rest-area muni-mesh-network kiosk]	Sets the venue category.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<i>language names</i>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<i>downlink-load</i> : Load between 1 and 255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<i>speed</i>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up link-test link-down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<i>duration</i>	Sets the load measurement duration.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enables symmetric link.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<i>uplink-load</i>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<i>speed</i> : Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

Table 50 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<i>url</i>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<i>ssid</i>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<i>url</i>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name: Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name: Used by TLS VPN

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
		voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name: ICMP
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<i>protocol-name protocol-number</i>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<i>identityProvider default</i>	Sets the identity providers.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available]	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address	[not-available unknown available]	Sets the IPv6 address.

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name		Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the operator name.

Table 51 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities** configuration commands.

TABLE 51 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<i>protocol</i>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed unknown open]	Sets the status.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

[Table 52](#) lists the related **domain-zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	<code> \${value}</code>	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	<code> \${value}</code>	Disables the MAC value.

[Table 53](#) lists the related **domain-zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	mac-hash	Sets the algorithm.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables various option
ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <i>start-value end-value</i> : VLAN range single <i>value</i> : Single VLAN ID	Adds the VLAN pooling.

[Table 54](#) lists the related **domain-zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-web-authentication) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <i>start-url</i>	Sets the start page.

Table 55 lists the related domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.

TABLE 55 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the authentication URL.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the black list.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<i>sourcedest</i>	Sets the DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Set the grace period as minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping	Disables various options.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 55 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged	white-list	
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# white-list	<i>white-list</i> : Allow unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.	Sets the white list.
Type: Privileged		

Table 56 lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description,
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# no	wlan <i>name</i>	Disables or removes WLAN from this group.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# wlan	<i>name</i> vlan <i>vlanTag</i> nasid <i>nasid</i> <i>name</i> nasid <i>nasid</i> vlan <i>vlanTag</i> <i>name</i> vlan <i>vlanTag</i> <i>name</i> nasid <i>nasid</i> <i>name</i> vlan-pooling <i>vlanPooling</i> <i>name</i> vlan-pooling <i>vlanPooling</i> <i>name</i>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.
Type: Privileged		

Table 57 lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description,
Type: Privileged		

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> }	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	[<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> }	Sets the schedule table.

dp-group

To enable and set the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-mac-group dp1-mac, dp2-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

dp-mac-group

Data plane groups defined as DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 data plane groups are configured as *dp1-mac*, *dp2-mac*, *dp3-mac*

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # dp-mac-group dp1-172.19.7.100,dp2-172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

• eap-aka.....	126
• eap-sim.....	128
• encrypt-mac-ip.....	130
• encrypt-zone-name.....	131
• end.....	132
• eth-port-validate-one-trunk.....	133
• event.....	134
• event db-persistence.....	136
• event email.....	137
• event snmp-trap.....	138
• event-email.....	139
• event-threshold.....	140
• exit.....	141
• flexiVpn.....	142
• ftp-server.....	143
• ftp-test.....	145
• gateway-advance.....	146
• ggsn-service.....	148
• help.....	150
• hlr-mnc-ndc.....	151
• hlr-service.....	152
• hlr-system-wide.....	157
• hostname.....	158
• hotspot-profile.....	159
• identity-provider.....	162
• interface.....	171
• ip control-nat.....	175
• ip default-gateway.....	176
• ip default-gateway-ipv6.....	177
• ip internal-subnet.....	178
• ip name-server.....	179
• ip name-server-ipv6.....	180
• ip route.....	181
• ip route-ipv6.....	182
• ip separate-access-core.....	183
• ip-support.....	184
• ipsec-profile.....	185
• l2ogre-profile.....	190
• lbs-service.....	193
• ldap-service.....	195
• license cloud.....	197
• license export.....	198
• license import.....	199
• license local.....	200
• license sync-now.....	201
• lineman.....	202
• localdb-service.....	203
• logging console.....	204

• lwapp2scg.....	205
• mgmt-acl.....	207
• mvno.....	209
• no acct-profile.....	213
• no ad-service.....	214
• no admin.....	215
• no admin-radius.....	216
• no adv-forwarding-profile.....	217
• no ap.....	218
• no ap auto-tagging.....	219
• no ap-cert-check.....	220
• no ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	221
• no ap-zone-aggregate.....	222
• no auth-profile.....	223
• no bridge-profile.....	224
• no calea-mac.....	225
• no calea-server-ip.....	226
• no cert-store.....	227
• no cls-sess msisdn.....	228
• no control-plane.....	229
• no data-plane.....	230
• no domain.....	231
• no dns-server-service.....	235
• no dp-group.....	236
• no eap-aka.....	237
• no eap-sim.....	238
• no encrypt-mac-ip.....	239
• no encrypt-zone-name.....	240
• no event.....	241
• no ftp-server.....	242
• no hotspot-profile.....	243
• no identity-provider.....	244
• no interface.....	245
• no ip.....	246
• no ipsec-profile.....	248
• no l2ogre-profile.....	249
• no lbs-service.....	250
• no ldap-service.....	251
• no lineman.....	252
• no logging.....	253
• no mvno.....	254
• no network-traffic-profile.....	255
• no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	256
• no oauth-service.....	257
• no operator-profile.....	258
• no osu-portal-profile.....	259
• no outbound-firewall.....	260
• no radius-service.....	261
• no report.....	262
• no rks-gre.....	263
• no role.....	264
• no snmp-v2-community.....	265

• no snmp-v3-user.....	266
• no sci-profile.....	267
• no snmp-notification.....	268
• no soft-gre.....	269
• no subpackages.....	270
• no ttg-pdg-profile.....	271
• no user-agent-blacklist.....	272
• no user-role.....	273
• no user-traffic-profile.....	274
• no vlan-pooling.....	275
• no zone.....	276
• no zone-affinity.....	279
• no zone-template.....	280
• node-affinity-config.....	281
• non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	283
• northbound-authtype.....	284
• northbound-portal.....	285
• ntp-server.....	286
• oauth-service.....	287
• operator-profile.....	289
• osu-portal-profile.....	291
• outbound-firewall.....	293
• radius-service.....	295
• rebalance-aps.....	298
• report.....	299
• rks-gre.....	302
• role.....	304

eap-aka

To create the EAP-AKA configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# eap-aka
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # eap-aka  
ruckus(config-eap-aka) #
```

Related Commands

The [Table 58](#) lists the related eap-aka configuration commands.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-aka)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# active-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the EAP-AKA active secret key number.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-cleanup Type: Privileged		Enables cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	<hours> <minutes>	Sets the cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-history-len Type: Privileged	<history-length>	Sets the cache history length.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# fast-reauth		Enables re-authentication support.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-aka) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-aka)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-aka)# max-reauth	<i>name</i>	Sets the maximum successive re-authentication..
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-aka)# no Type: Privileged	<i>cache-cleanup</i> <i>fast-reauth</i> <i>secret</i> <i>user-id-privacy</i>	Disable cache cleanup or fast-re-authentication or EAP-AKA secret key or user identity privacy support.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# reauth-realm	< <i>re-auth-realm</i> >	Sets the re-authentication realm.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-aka)# secret	<i>secret-key</i>	Adds the EAP-AKA secret key .
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-aka)# user-id-privacy		Enables the user identity privacy support.
Type: Privileged		

eap-sim

To setup the EAP-SIM configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# eap-sim
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # eap-sim  
ruckus(config-eap-sim) #
```

Related Commands

The [Table 59](#) lists the related eap-sim configuration commands.

TABLE 59 Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-sim)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# active-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the EAP-SIM active secret key number.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-cleanup Type: Privileged		Enables cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	<hours> <minutes>	Sets the cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-history-len Type: Privileged	<history-length>	Sets the cache history length.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# fast-reauth		Enables re-authentication support.

TABLE 59 Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-sim) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# max-reauth	<i>name</i>	Sets the maximum successive re-authentication.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# no Type: Privileged	<i>cache-cleanup</i> <i>fast-reauth</i> <i>secret</i> <i>user-id-privacy</i>	Disable cache cleanup or fast-re-authentication or EAP-AKA secret key or user identity privacy support.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# reauth-realm	< <i>re-auth-realm</i> >	Sets the re-authentication realm.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# secret	<i>secret-key</i>	Adds the EAP-AKA secret key .
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-eap-sim)# user-id-privacy		Enables the user identity privacy support.
Type: Privileged		

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip  
Successful operation
```

encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name  
Successful operation
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
end

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

disable

Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

enable

Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>eventCode</i>	Single configuration event notification
------------------	---

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # event 1002
```

Related Commands

[Table 60](#) lists the related **event** configuration commands.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email	Disables various options.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-event) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	snmp-trap	
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event db-persistence
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event db-persistence
No. Event Code Category      Type          Description
Severity
  Severity
    SNMP           Email        DB Persistence
  -----
  1   103       AP Communication  AP status changed to Managed This event occurs when AP is appro
Informational
  Enabled         Enabled      Enabled by the
SCG.
  2   105       AP Communication  AP rejected      This event occurs when AP is rejected
Minor
  Enabled         Enabled      Enabled by the SCG.
  3   106       AP Communication  AP firmware updated This event occurs when AP successful
Informational
  Enabled         updates the firmware details to the
SCG.
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable DB persistence events:
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event email eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
eventCode  
Single configuration event notification
```

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event email 305, 214, 113
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
event snmp-trap

event snmp-trap

To enable the events to trigger the SNMP trap, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

eventCode
Single configuration event notification

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # event snmp-trap 305,114,102
```

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event-email eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>eventCode</i>	Single configuration event notification
------------------	---

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event-email
ruckus(config-event-email) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 61](#) lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 61 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Enables the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to email	Disables various options.

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event-threshold threshold
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

threshold
Single threshold event notification

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event-threshold thres  
ruckus(config-event-threshold) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 61](#) on page 139 lists the related **event-threshold** configuration commands.

TABLE 62 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Sets the threshold value.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

flexiVpn

To create or update flexi vpn roaming profile configuration, use the following command.

To create or update flexi vpn roaming profile configuration, use the following

NOTE

This command is applicable to vSZ-H.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# flexiVpn  
ruckus (config-flexiVpn)
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related flexiVpn commands.

TABLE 63 Commands related to ruckus(config-flexiVpn)#[/b]

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables flexi vpn global settings.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# help Type: Privileged		Disables the flexi vpn settings.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# no Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i>	Disables the flexi vpn settings.

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server name

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of FTP server.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus (config)# ftp-server ftp1
ruckus (config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
ruckus (config-ftp-server)# port 21
ruckus (config-ftp-server)# username test
ruckus (config-ftp-server)# password
Password: *****
Retype: *****
ruckus (config-ftp-server)# exit
ruckus (config)#[/pre]
```

Related Commands

Table 64 lists the related **ftp-server** commands.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enable for uploading reports to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help		Displays the help.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host	<i>ip</i>	Sets the FTP server IP address.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# no	enable	Disables uploaded reports to the FTP server.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password	<i>password</i>	Sets the FTP password.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port	<i>port</i>	Sets the FTP server port.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol	<i>protocol</i>	Sets the protocol.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory	<i>directory</i>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test		Test the FTP settings.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username	<i>username</i>	Sets the user name.
Type: Privileged		

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-test name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-server FTP-SERVER  
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

gateway-advance

To set the gateway server advance options, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# gateway-advance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # gateway-advance  
ruckus (config-gateway-advance) #
```

Related Commands

The [Table 65](#) lists the related gateway-advance configuration commands.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-gateway-advance)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# allow-sess-on-acct-fail Type: Privileged		Allows session on accounting failure.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# ecgi-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged		Includes ECGI in GTPV2 messages.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# gtp-nsapi Type: Privileged	number	Defines the number of GTP network service access point identifiers.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# gtpv2-interface-type Type: Privileged	S2a S5_S8	Sets the GTPV2 interface type.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-gateway-advance) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# imei-ie-in-gtp-msg Type: Privileged		Includes IMEI IE in GTP messages.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# no Type: Privileged	<i>allow-sess-on-acct-fail</i> <i>ecgi-in-gtpv2-msg</i> <i>imei-ie-in-gtp-msg</i> <i>scg-rai-in-gtpv2-msg</i> <i>scg-sai-in-gtpv2-msg</i> <i>tai-in-gtpv2-msg</i>	Disable the commands.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# scg-rai-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged		Include SCG-RAI in GTPV2 messages.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# scg-sai-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged		Includes SCG-SAI in GTPV2 messages.
ruckus(config-gateway-advance)# tai-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged		Include TAI in GTPV2 messages.

ggsn-service

To create or update the APN resolution to GGSN / PGW configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <apn <name>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <dns-retry <number>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <dns-server <ip>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <dns-timeout <seconds>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <request-timer <seconds>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <response-timer <seconds>>  
ruckus(config)#ggsn-service <retry <number>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

apn <name>

apn - Creates or updates the APN resolution to GGSN / PGW configuration
 name - Name of the APN

dns-retry <number>

dns-retry - Sets the number of DNS retry
 <number> - Number of DNS retries

dns-server <ip> priority [down | up]

dns-server: Sets the DNS server
 <ip> DNS server IP address
 priority [down | up]: Change DNS server priority by moving the priority either up or down.

dns-timeout <seconds>

dns-timeout: Sets the DNS response timeout in seconds
 <seconds>: DNS response timeout

request-timer <seconds>

request-timer: Sets the echo request timer in seconds
 <seconds>: Echo request timeout

response-timer <seconds>

response-timer: Sets the echo response timer in seconds
 <seconds>: Echo response timeout

retry <number>

retry: Sets the number of retries
 <number>: Number of retries

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service apn appl
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service dns-retry 10
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service dns-server host 1.1.1.1
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service dns-timeout 120
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service request-timer 90
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service response-timer 180
ruckus(config)# ggsn-service retry 05
```

Related Commands

The [Table 66](#) lists the related ggsn-service-apn configuration commands.

TABLE 66 Commands related to ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the GGSN IP address.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

hlr-mnc-ndc

To setup the HLR service MNC to NDC mapping configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-mnc-ndc
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-mnc-ndc
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc) #
```

Related Commands

The [Table 67](#) lists the related hlr-mnc-ndc configuration commands.

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# mcc Type: Privileged	<i>mcc</i>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# mnc Type: Privileged	<i>mnc</i>	Sets the mobile network code.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# ndc Type: Privileged	<i>ndc</i>	Sets the network destination code.

hlr-service

To create or update the HLR service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-servicename
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the HLR service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-service  
ruckus(config-hlr-service)#
```

Related Commands

- The [Table 68](#) lists the related hlr-service configuration commands.
- The [Table 69](#) lists the related hlr-service-sccp-gtt configuration commands.
- The [Table 70](#) lists the related hlr-service-sctp configuration commands.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# auth-caching Type: Privileged		Enable authorization caching.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# auth-map-version Type: Privileged	<i>version2</i> <i>version3</i>	Sets the authorization MAP version to either version two or three.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# av-caching Type: Privileged		Enables AV caching.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	<i>daily <hour> <minute></i>	Sets the cache cleanup time.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# cache-history-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the cache history in seconds.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# default-point-code-format	<i>dottetd</i>	Sets the default point code format.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# description	<i>integer</i> <i>text</i>	
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-gt-indicator	<i>1</i> <i>2</i>	Sets the destination global title indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - Global title Includes translation type only • 2 - Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-nature-address-indicator	<i>1</i> <i>2</i> <i>3</i> <i>4</i> <i>5</i>	Sets the destination nature address indicator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - Unknown • 2 - Subscriber number • 3 - Reserved for national use • 4 - National significant number • 5 - International number
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-numbering-plan	<i>1</i> <i>2</i>	Set the destination numbering plan to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - ISDN Mobile Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.214) • 2 - ISDN/telephony Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.164)
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-translation-type	<i>translation-type</i>	Sets the destination translation type.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# e164-address	<i>e164-address</i>	Sets the address as per recommendations E.164.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# eap-sim-map-version	<i>2</i> <i>3</i>	Sets the map version to two or three.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# friendly-name	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets the HLR service name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# gt-point-code	<i>point-code</i>	Sets the GT point code.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-hlr-service)# local-point-code	<i>point-code</i>	Sets the local point code.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# max-reuse-time Type: Privileged	<i>number</i>	Sets the maximum reuse time.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# name Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the HLR service name.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# no Type: Privileged	<i>auth-caching</i> <i>av-caching</i> <i>sccp-gtt</i> <i>sctp</i> <i>source-has-point-code</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables authorization caching • Disables AV caching • Deletes SCCP GTT • Deletes SCTP association to the core network • Disables source has point code
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# routing-context Type: Privileged	<i>routing-context</i>	Sets the routing context.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sccp-gtt Type: Privileged	<i>gt-digits</i>	Creates or updates the SCCP GTT table configuration.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sctp Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the SCTP association to core network configuration.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sgsn-isdn-addr Type: Privileged	<i>sgsn-isdn-addr</i>	Sets the SGSN ISDN address.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-gt-indicator Type: Privileged	1 2	Sets the source GT indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - Global title includes translation type only • 2 - Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-has-point-code Type: Privileged		Enables the source point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-nature-addr-indicator Type: Privileged	1 2 3 4 5	Sets the source nature address of indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: Unknown • 2: Subscriber Number • 3: Reserved for National Use • 4: National Significant Number • 5: International Number
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-numbering-plan Type: Privileged	1 2	Set the source numbering plan to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 - ISDN Mobile Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.214) • 2 - ISDN/telephony Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.164)
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-translation-type Type: Privileged	<i>type</i>	Sets the source translation type.

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# addr-indicator Type: Privileged	1 2	Sets the address indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1: Route on GT• 2: Route on SSN
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# e164-address Type: Privileged	e164-address	Sets the address as per recommendations E.164.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# gt-digits Type: Privileged	digits	Sets the GT digits.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# gt-indicator Type: Privileged	1 2	Sets the source GT indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 - Global title includes translation type only• 2 - Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# has-point-code Type: Privileged		Enables the HAS point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# has-ssn Type: Privileged		Enables HAS upstream or downstream SSN
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# nature-addr-indicator Type: Privileged	1 2 3 4 5	Sets the destination nature address of indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1: Unknown• 2: Subscriber Number• 3: Reserved for National Use• 4: National Significant Number• 5: International Number
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# no Type: Privileged	has-point-code has-ssn	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disable HAS point code• Disable HAS SSN
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# numbering-plan Type: Privileged	1 2	Set the numbering plan to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 - ISDN Mobile Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.214)• 2 - ISDN/telephony Numbering Plan(Recommendations E.164)
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# point-code Type: Privileged		Enables the point code.

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# translation-type Type: Privileged	<i>type</i>	Sets the translation type.

TABLE 70 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# adj-point-code Type: Privileged	<i>point-code</i>	Sets the adjacent point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# dest-ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# dest-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the destination port.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# max-inbound-streams Type: Privileged	<i>number</i>	Sets the maximum inbound streams
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# max-outbound-streams Type: Privileged	<i>number</i>	Sets the maximum outbound streams
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# source-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the source port.

hlr-system-wide

To update HLR System Wide configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-system-wide
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hlr-system-wide
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide) #
```

Related Commands

The [Table 71](#) lists the related hlr-system-wide configuration commands.

TABLE 71 Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# local-network-indicator Type: Privileged	1 3	Sets the local network indicator to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: International • 3: National

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hostname hostname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>hostname</i>	Changed hostname
-----------------	------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hostname  
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

hotspot-profile

To create or update the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Name of the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile
-------------	---

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # hotspot htsp1
```

Related Commands

[Table 72](#) lists the related **hotspot-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
hotspot-profile

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-id Type: Privileged	<i>location-id</i>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-name Type: Privileged	<i>location-name</i>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the operator logo.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions walled garden <i>walled-garden-list</i> : Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma separated IP address, IP address range, CIDR and domain name list.	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <i>instructions</i> only Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the Smart Client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <i>start-url</i> <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<i>terms</i>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the title.

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<i>walled-garden-list</i>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# identity-provider name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # identity-provider idwlan  
ruckus(config-identity-provider) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 73](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.
- [Table 74](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 75](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 76](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands
- [Table 77](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 78](#) lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.
- [Table 79](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.
- [Table 80](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.
- [Table 81](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands

[Table 73](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	<i>name 5-hex id1 id2 id3 id4 hex-value</i> <i>name 3-hex id1 id2 id3</i>	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	<i>mcc mnc</i>	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the realms

Table 74 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i>	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do		Executes the do command.

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no	realm <i>name</i>	Disables the realm command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm	<i>realm</i>	Sets the accounting service realm.
Type: Privileged		

Table 75 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service	RAD_ACCT : RADIUS type na : NA-Disabled	Sets the accounting service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do	<i>name</i> : Accounting service name	Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the realm name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# realm	<i>realm</i>	Sets the accounting service realm.
Type: Privileged		

Table 76 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct name : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct name : Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Sets the authentication service realm.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
identity-provider

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<i>mcc</i>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<i>mnc</i>	Sets the mobile network code.

Table 77 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 77 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	RAD_AUTH: Sets the RADIUS type local-database: Sets the service to local database na: Sets it to request rejected name: Sets the authentication Service name	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the authentication service name.

Table 78 lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the common language icon.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no	osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains	Disables the commands
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services	service-name local realm service-name: Authentication services name local: Local database realm: Realm server service-name remote realm remote: Supports only RADIUS service service-name local realm never service-name local realm hour expiration-value: Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 service-name local realm day expiration-value: Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 service-name local realm week expiration-value: - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 service-name local realm month expiration-value: Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert	{cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm		Sets the OSU NAI realm.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal <i>osu-portal-profile</i> external <i>portal-url</i>	Sets the OSU portal.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 (Apple and Samsung) r2-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2 only	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service Type: Privileged	internal external <i>service-url</i>	Sets the provisioning service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	<i>url</i>	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	<i>language name icon-ftp-url</i> <i>language name description icon-ftp-url</i>	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the white listed domains.

Table 79 lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged	[#4 #2 #3 #1] #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[rfc-4282 utf-8]	Sets the encoding type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the realm name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no	eaps	Disables the command.
Type: Privileged		

Table 80 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[4 1 2 3] 4 : Authentication index 1 : Authentication index 2 : Authentication index 3 : Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[eap-aka-23 eap-tls eap-mschap-v2 na eap-aka-50 md5 eap-ttls reserved eap-sim eap-cisco peap] eap-aka-23 : EAP-AKA eap-tls : EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2 : EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na : N/A eap-aka-50 : EAP-AKA md5 : MD5-Challenge	Sets the EAP method.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

Table 81 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands.

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	[tunneled credential non-eap-inner expand-inner-eap inner-auth-eap expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	type	Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	vendor-id	Sets the vendor ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	vendor-type	Sets the vendor type.

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# interface cluster name
ruckus(config)# interface control
ruckus(config)# interface management
ruckus(config)# interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
cluster  
    Sets the cluster interface  
name  
    Name of the cluster  
control  
    Sets the interface control configuration  
management  
    Sets the management interface configuration  
user-defined  
    Sets the user defined interface configuration  
mgmt-and-ap-control  
    Sets the management and AP control  
user-defined  
    Sets the user defined interface configuration  
name  
    User defined interface name.
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# interface management
ruckus(config-if)# data-plane
```

Related Commands

- [Table 82](#) lists the related **interface** configuration commands.
- [Table 82](#) lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

[Table 84](#) lists the related interface-management configuration commands

The following command lists the related **interface** configuration commands.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	name forward-stp <i>name</i> : Dataplane name: Dataplane name forward-stp : Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the dataplane configuration
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged	control	Sets the physical interface such as control interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address : Sets IP address of interface dhcp : IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address : Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto : IPv6 address negotiated by auto address ip mask gateway address : Sets IP address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IP address <i>mask</i> : IP Subnet mask <i>gateway</i> : Gateway ipv6-address ip gateway	Sets the IP address.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <i>ip:</i> Static IPv6 address <i>gateway:</i> Gateway	
ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Disables the data-plane
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged	<i>hotspot</i>	Sets the services such as hotspot.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

The following command lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged	[control management]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-interface)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>address</i>	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged	<i>any</i> <i>hotspot</i>	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

The following table lists the related interface-management configuration commands.

TABLE 84 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Updates the dataplane configuration.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
interface

TABLE 84 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-if)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged	address: Sets IP address of interface ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface	Sets the IP address for the management interface.
ruckus(config-if)# no Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Disables this command.

ip control-nat

To set the control NAT IP configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
The Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
ip default-gateway

ip default-gateway

To setup the default gateway configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway cluster  
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway control  
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway management
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster
Cluster interface

control
Control interface

management
Management interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway control
```

ip default-gateway-ipv6

To setup the default gateway configuration for IPv6, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6
cluster      Cluster interface
control      Control interface
management   Management interface
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6 cluster
This command will reload all SCG services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

prefix
Subnet prefix

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix  
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF service. Do you want to continue?
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Primary DNS server

ip
Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
ip name-server-ipv6

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 ipv6-address ipv6-address
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv6-address
Primary DNS server

ipv6-address
Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56  
Successful operation
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route ip mask ip interface metric
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Destination network IP address

mask
Destination network mask

ip
Next hop IP address

interface
Interface

metric
Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

ip route-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route-ipv6 ip ip interface metric
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>ip</i>	Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length
<i>ip</i>	Next hop IPv6 address
<i>interface</i>	Interface
<i>metric</i>	Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip route-ipv6 193.12.30.10 193.12.30.20
```

ip separate-access-core

To enable access and core gateway, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip separate-access-core enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

To enable access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip separate-access-core enable
```

ip-support

To update IP version support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip-support ipv4-ipv6 ipv4-only
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv4-ipv6

To support both IPv4 and IPv6 versions

ipv4-only

To support IPv4 version only

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip-support ipv4-ipv6
```

ipsec-profile

To update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	IPsec profile name
-------------	--------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ipsec-profile xyz
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ipsec-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	<p>[3des aes256 aes192 aes128 none] [md5 sha512 sha384 sha1 sha256 aesxcbc] [modp8192 modp6144 modp1024 none modp3072 modp2048 modp1536 modp768 modp4096]</p> <p>3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 none: None modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096</p>	Add ESP proposal
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Check Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	<p>[3des aes256 aes192 aes128] [sha1 md5 aesxcbc sha512 sha384 sha256] [prfsha1 prfmd5 prfsha256 prfaescmac prfaesxcbc prfsha384 prfsha512 use-integrity-alg] [modp1024 modp8192 modp6144 modp768 modp4096 modp3072 modp1536 modp2048]</p> <p>3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 sha1: SHA1 md5: MD5 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha256: SHA256 prfsha1: PRF-SHA1 prfmd5: PRF-MD5 prfsha256: PRF-SHA256 prfaescmac: PRF-AES-CMAC prfaesxcbc: PRF-AES-XCBC prfsha384: PRF-SHA384</p>	Adds IKE proposal

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	prfsha512: PRF-SHA512 contd...	
	use-integrity-alg: Use integrity ALG modp1024: MODP1024 modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp768: MODP768	
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged	<i>packet:</i> Replay window packets (1 - 32)	Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit	<i>value:</i> Retry limit time (1 - 16)	Sets the Retry limit.

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway	<i>address</i> : Security gateway	Sets the Security gateway.
Type: Privileged		

l2ogre-profile

To create or update the L2oGRE profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# l2ogre-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
L2oGRE profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # l2ogre-profile 12g1
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **l2ogre-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128,
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-option82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP Option 82.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP relay.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the DHCP server 1.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the DHCP server 2.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# icmp-keep-alive-period Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the ICMP keepalive period.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# icmp-keep-alive-retry Type: Privileged	<i>number</i>	Sets the number of retries for ICMP keepalive.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the L2oGRE profile name. no
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# no Type: Privileged	dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both secondary-gateway	Disables L2oGRE settings.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# primary-gateway Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the primary gateway IP address.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged		Enables sending the DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# secondary-gateway Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the secondary gateway IP address.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: Auto MTU size bytes: Manual MTU size	Sets the tunnel MTU options.

The following table lists the related **l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged	subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2	Disables various options
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged	[ap-info ap-essid ap-mac]	Enables subopt-1
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged		Enables subopt-150
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 Type: Privileged	essid area-name name	Enables subopt-151
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2 Type: Privileged	[ap-essid ue-essid ue-mac ap-mac]	Enables subopt-2

Ibs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lbs-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	LBS venue name
-------------	----------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# lbs-service name
ruckus(config-lbs-service) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **Ibs-service** configuration command.

TABLE 88 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<i>IP address domain name</i>	Sets the server address.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number.

TABLE 88 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<i>venue</i>	Sets the LBS venue.

Idap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ldap-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	LDAP service name
-------------	-------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ldap-service
ruckus (config-ldap-service) #
```

Related Commands

Table 89 lists the related **Idap-service** configuration command

TABLE 89 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i> : LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i> : LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i> : LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do		Sets the do command.

TABLE 89 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs	<i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help		Displays the help message.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr	<i>attr-value</i> For example: uid	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no	group-attrs	Disables the command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter	<i>filter</i> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test	<i>usernamepassword</i>	Test AAA Server
Type: Privileged		

license cloud

To enable the Cloud License Server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable
Enable Cloud License server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud
```

license export

To export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp-url name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, **ftp://username:password@ip/file-path**

name

Set Control Plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license import ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, **ftp://username:password@ip/file-path**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license import ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local /local-server port
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

local-server
 Set Local License Server IP or Domain name
port
 Set Local License Server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license local
```

license sync-now

To synchronize the license with the server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL or to upload the workflow file, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp-url  
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-url ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url
Define the FTP URL format

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# localdb-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# localdb-service
ruckus(config-localdb-service) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 90](#) lists the related **localdb-service** configuration command.

TABLE 90 Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# logging console cli [ error | info ] cli debug name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli

Enable CLI logging on the console

error

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to ERROR

info

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to INFO

debug

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to DEBUG

name

System service name, which enables logging for a system service

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# logging console monitor
07:04:20,946 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.FixedWindowRollingPolicy@167a3a6 - Will use gz
compression
07:04:20,951 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.RollingFileAppender[FILE] - Active log file
name: /opt/ruckuswireless/wsg/log/monitor/monitor.log
07:04:20,952 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.RollingFileAppender[FILE] - File property is set to
[/opt/ruckuswireless/wsg/log/monitor/monitor.log]
07:04:20,953 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.classic.gaffer.ConfigurationDelegate@6ab53f63 - About to
instantiate appender of type [ch.qos.logback.classic.net.SyslogAppender]
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to SCG configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lwapp2scg** configuration command.

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <i>ApMac</i> : Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <i>SerialNumber</i> : Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap nat-ip-translation	Disables the commands.

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# nat-ip-translation Type: Privileged		NAT IP Translation in FTP Passive mode. This mode is enabled by default and is required if the user's NAT cannot support PASV-mode FTP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<i>min port max port</i> : Sets the minimum and maximum port.	Sets the minimum and maximum port for the dynamic data transmission port range. For PASV-mode FTP to work, the user has to set up a firewall that restricts the range of ports opened by the FTP server, thereby remaining secure, and enabling the download of AP firmware.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	accept Accept by ACL AP list accept-all Accept all deny Deny by ACL AP list deny-all Deny all	Sets the ACL policy. Use the accept option to upgrade individual APs as required by MAC address or serial number. Use the accept-all option to upgrade all APs together. Ensure that there is no existing ZD deployment around in the same sub-net and still in use. All the ZD APs will be affected and upgraded to SCG. Use the deny option to exclude specific APs from being upgraded to SCG by MAC address or serial number. Use the deny-all option to exclude all APs from being upgraded to SCG.

mgmt-acl

To create or update the management interface access control list configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

- [Table 92](#) lists the related **mgmt-acl** server configuration commands.
- [Table 93](#) lists the related **mgmt-acl-rule** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related mgmt-acl server configuration commands.

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl))

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the access control of the management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : ACL rule name	Creates or updates the management interface ACL rule configuration.

Configuration Commands (e - r)

mgmt-acl

The following table lists the related **mgmt-acl-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the management interface ACL rule name.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# restriction Type: Privileged	range ip ip: Sets IP range restriction with start and end IP addresses single ip: Sets single IP restriction and IP address subnet ip mask: Sets the subnet restriction along with network address and subnet mask	Sets the restriction

mvno

To create or update the MVNO configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mvno name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	MVNO name
-------------	-----------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # mvno mv1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 94](#) lists the related **mvno** configuration commands.
- [Table 95](#) lists the related **mvno-admin** configuration commands.
- [Table 96](#) lists the related **mvno admin radius** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **mvno** configuration commands.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno)# admin Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds an administrator account.
ruckus(config-mvno)# admin-radius Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Set the RADIUS server for administrators.
ruckus(config-mvno)# capabilities Type: Privileged	<i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i>	Sets the capabilities.
ruckus(config-mvno)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(diagnostic)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno)# no	admin-radius capabilities <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i> wlan zone	Disables and deletes configuration commands.
ruckus(config-mvno)# wlan	<i>name</i>	Adds a WLAN and WLAN name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno)# zone	<i>name</i>	Adds a zone and zone name.
Type: Privileged		

The following table lists the related **mvno-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 95 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# email	<i>email</i>	Set the user's email details.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# end		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the account name.

TABLE 95 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# password	<i>password</i>	Sets the password for user
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# phone	<i>phone</i>	Sets the phone number of the user
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# real-name	<i>name</i>	Sets the real name of the user
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# title	<i>text</i>	Sets the user's job title.
Type: Privileged		

The following table lists the related **mvno-admin-radius** configuration commands.

TABLE 96 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <i>ip</i> port <i>port</i> shared-secret <i>password</i> request-timeout <i>seconds</i> max-retry <i>number</i> retry-prlrvl <i>minutes</i>	Enables backup RADIUS support and its related settings.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of primary RADIUS server
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number of primary RADIUS server
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realms</i>	Sets the realm service. Multiple realms are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2

TABLE 96 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<i>services</i>	Sets the service. Multiple services are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. The length is between 1 and 255 characters.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius tacacs]	Sets the authentication type as either RADIUS or TACAS.

no acct-profile

To delete accounting service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no acct-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Accounting service profile name
-------------	---------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no acct-profile acct1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no ad-service

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin username
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username
Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no admin ruckus
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no admin-radius

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius adr1
```

no adv-forwarding-profile

To delete advanced (mixed mode) profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no adv-forwarding-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Advanced (mixed mode) name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no adv-forwarding-profile
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ap

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap mac lock
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

AP MAC address

lock

Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no ap-cert-check

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ap-zone-aggregate

no ap-zone-aggregate

To disable the AP Zone aggregation task, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-zone-aggregate
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or key words.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-zone-aggregate
```

no auth-profile

To delete an authentication service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no auth-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the authentication service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no auth-profile ap1
```

no bridge-profile

To delete the bridge profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bridge-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the bridge profile to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no bridge-profile br1
```

no calea-mac

To delete all Calea MAC server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-mac mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # no calea-mac
```

Deletes all Calea MAC server configuration.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no calea-server-ip

no calea-server-ip

To delete all Calea MAC server IP address configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-server-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-server-ip
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)?
[yes/no]
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store cert name
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr csr name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert *name*

Deletes certificate.

csr *name*

Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR).

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
S200(config)# no cert-store cert certpool  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no cls-sess msisdn

no cls-sess msisdn

To delete the session served by current node for the received MSISDN, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# no cls-sess msisdn ms-isdn
```

Syntax Description

ms-isdn

MSISDN and MSISDN value. The length of MSISDN should be between 10 to 15 digits.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no data-plane

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local dataplane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name forward-stp
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Dataplane name

forward-stp

Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no domain

To delete management domains or access point zones in a specific domain configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no domain

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name zone name

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

name zone name ap ap-mac

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

ap

Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone

ap-mac

AP MAC address

name zone name wlan name

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

wlan

Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone

name

WLAN name

name zone name aaa name

name

Domain name

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no domain

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

aaa

Deletes AAA servers of a specific AP zone

name

AAA server name

name zone name hotspot name

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

hotspot

Deletes WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone

name

WISPr (Hotspot) name

name zone name hotspot-v2-sp name

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

hotspot-v2-sp

Deletes Hotspot 2.0 service provider profiles of a specific AP zone

name

Service provider profile name

name zone name hotspot-v2-op name

name

Domain name

zone

Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name

AP zone name

hotspot-v2-op

Shows Hotspot 2.0 operator profiles of a specific AP zone

name
Operator profile name

name zone name ap-group name

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

ap-group
Deletes AP groups of a specific AP zone

name
AP group name

name zone name wlan-group name

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

wlan-group
Delete WLAN groups of a specific AP zone

name
WLAN group name

name zone name ap-register-rule priority

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

ap-register-rule
Deletes AP registration rules of a specific AP zone

priority
AP registration rule

name zone name cluster-switch-over

name
Domain name

zone
Disables the cluster switchover of a specific AP zone

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no domain

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Disables the cluster switchover

name

Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no domain indus5-d
```

no dns-server-service

To disable the DNS server service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service SN1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no dp-group

no dp-group

To disable the dataplane grouping configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

no eap-aka

To disable the EAP_AKA configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-aka enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disables the EAP-AKA

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config)# no eap-aka enable
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no eap-sim

no eap-sim

To disable the EAP_SIM configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-sim enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disables the EAP-SIM

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-sim enable
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no encrypt-zone-name

no encrypt-zone-name

To disable the AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-zone-name  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no event snmp-trap email db-persistence
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap

Disables the trigger to SNMP trap.

email

Disables the to trigger email.

db-persistence

Disables DB persistence for the event.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no event email 305, 214, 113
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server FTPname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

FTPname

Name of the FTP server.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no hotspot-profile

To delete hotspot service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Hotspot service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot-profile hpssp12
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider identity-provider-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
identity-provider-$name  
Name of identity provider
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined

User defined interface

name

User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ip route route ip-dest-network network-mask next-hop-ip [ cluster | management | control ] name-server secondary
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

Deletes static routes

```
route ip-dest-network network-mask next-hop-ip interface
```

route

Deletes static routes

ip-dest-network

Destination network IP address

network-mask

Destination network mask

next-hop-ip

Next hop IP address

interface

Interface

```
route-ipv6 ipv6-dest-network next-hop-ipv6 interface
```

route-ipv6

Delete IPv6 static routes

ipv6-dest-network

Destination network IPv6 address

next-hop-ipv6

Next hop IPv6 address

interface

Interface

name-server secondary

name-server

Deletes all name servers

secondary

Deletes secondary name server

separate-access-core enable

separate-access-core

Separates the access and core gateway

enable

Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no ipsec-profile

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile
```

no l2ogre-profile

To delete the L2oGRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no l2ogre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
L2oGRE profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no l2ogre l2g13
```

no lbs-service

To delete the location based service (LBS) venue name, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service lbs-service  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no lineman

no lineman

To delete the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman workflowURL
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
workflowURL  
Deletes the workflow URL
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # no lineman https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console

Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli

Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no mvno

no mvno

To delete MVNO configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no mvno name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
MVNO name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no mvno mv1
```

no network-traffic-profile

To delete the network traffic configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no network-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the network service to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no network-traffic-profile ntp1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To disable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>
Successful operation
```

no oauth-service

To disable the all OAuth servers, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
OAuth server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service nam3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no operator-profile

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile operator-profile-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
operator-profile-$name  
Operator name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile ops2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal osu-portal-profile-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
osu-portal-profile-$name  
OSU profile name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no outbound-firewall

no outbound-firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound-firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound-firewall
```

no radius-service

To delete a RADIUS service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no radius-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the RADIUS service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no radius-service rad87
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no report

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no report report-title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title

Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no report scg-dns-report
```

no rks-gre

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no rks-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Ruckus GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no rks-gre GRE1
```

no role

To delete the role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no role rm34
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community community
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community
Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community cm2
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no snmp-v3-user

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user user
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user

User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
```

no sci-profile

To delete the SCI profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no sci-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the SCI profile to be deleted

enter
Deletes all the SCI profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no sci-profile profile35
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no snmp-notification

no snmp-notification

To disable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-notification  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no soft-gre

To delete the oft GRE tunnel profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no soft-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Soft GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no soft-gre GRE1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no subpackages

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Name of the subscription package
-------------	----------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages sub1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ttg-pdg-profile

To delete TTG+PDG profile configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ttg-pdg-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
TTG PDG profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ttg-pdg-profile ruckus-ttg
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no user-agent-blacklist

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userbl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role userr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no user-traffic-profile

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete VLAN pooling profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no zone

no zone

To delete all AP zones, expect staging zone use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name ap ap-mac

name

AP zone name

ap

Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone

ap-mac

AP MAC address

name wlan name

name

AP zone name

wlan

Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone

name

WLAN name

name aaa name

name

AP zone name

aaa

Delete AAA servers of a specific AP zone

name

AAA server name

name hotspot name

name

AP zone name

hotspot

Delete WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone

name

WISPr (Hotspot) name

name guest-access name

name

AP zone name

guest-access

Deletes guest access of a specific AP zone

name

Guest access name

name **web-authentication** *name*

name

AP zone name

web-authentication

Deletes Web authentication of a specific AP zone

name

Web authentication name

name **ap-group** *name*

name

AP zone name

ap-group

Delete AP Groups of a specific AP Zone

name

AP Group name

name **wlan-group** *name*

name

AP zone name

wlan-group

Delete WLAN Groups of a specific AP Zone

name

WLAN Group name

name **wlan-scheduler** *name*

name

AP zone name

wlan-scheduler

Deletes WLAN scheduler profiles of a specific AP zone

name

WLAN scheduler name

name **ap-register-rule** *priority*

name

AP zone name

ap-register-rule

Delete AP Registration Rules of a specific AP Zone

priority

AP Registration Rule

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no zone

name cluster-switch-over

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Disables the cluster switchover

name

AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no zone induszd3
```

no zone-affinity

To delete vSZ-D zone affinity profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-affinityname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Profile name of the vSZ-D zone affinity

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # no zone-affinity
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)
no zone-template

no zone-template

To delete zone template, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-template name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Zone template name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-template orangezone
```

node-affinity-config

To update the node affinity configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# node-affinity-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has the default settings of enable.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# node-affinity-config  
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)
```

Related Commands

- [Table 97](#) lists the related **node-affinity-configuration** commands.
- [Table 98](#) lists the related **node-affinity-configuration-profile** commands.

The following table lists the related **node-affinity-configuration** commands.

TABLE 97 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the node affinity.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus (config-node-affinity-config)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# no Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i> <i>profile</i>	Disables node affinity
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the node affinity profile.

Configuration Commands (e - r)

node-affinity-config

TABLE 97 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# retry Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Sets the number of retries between 1 to 10.

The following table lists the related **node-affinity-configuration-profile** commands.

TABLE 98 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# blade-list Type: Privileged	<i>name priority down up</i>	Sets the node priority
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus (config-node-affinity-config-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the node affinity profile name.

non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To enable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>
Successful operation
```

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
PAP/CHAP  
RADIUS authentication type
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # northbound-authtype PAP  
ruckus (config) # northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal

Sets the northbound portal configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>password</i>	Password for the northbound portal interface
-----------------	--

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

Sets the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server ntp-server
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ntp-server  
          NTP server IP/domain name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

oauth-service

To create or update OAuth service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# oauth-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	OAuth service name
-------------	--------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # oauth-service osuauth
ruckus(config-oauth-service) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-oauth-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 99 Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-id Type: Privileged	<i>app-id</i>	Sets the application ID.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-secret Type: Privileged	<i>app-secret</i>	Sets the application secret name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# collect-email Type: Privileged		Enables collecting email addresses.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 99 Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>user-role</i>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the OAuth service name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# no Type: Privileged	collect-email whitelisted-domain	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# type Type: Privileged	[linkedin facebook google]	Sets the OAuth provider type.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<i>domain</i>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# operator-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # operator-profile orangewifi  
ruckus(config-operator-profile) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-operator-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 100 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged	<i>language names</i>	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help		Displays the help.

TABLE 100 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert	<code> \${cert}</code>	Uploads the operator certificate.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)
Type: Privileged		

osu-portal-profile

To create or update OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# osu-portal-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
OSU portal profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # osu-portal-profile orangeosu  
ruckus (config-osu-portal-profile) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-osu-portal-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 101 Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the operator logo.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
osu-portal-profile

TABLE 101 Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the portal name.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-condition	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<i>terms</i>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the portal title.

outbound-firewall

To create or update the outbound firewall configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **outbound-firewall** configuration commands.

TABLE 102 Commands related to ruckus (config-outbound-firewall).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	<i>profileName out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] port</i> <i>profileName</i> : profile name out : Output traffic udp : UDP sctp : SCTP tcp : TCP dport : Destination port sport : Source port port : port <i>profileName out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] port [src dst] ipaddress</i> <i>profileName</i> : profile name out : Output traffic	Allow IPtables profile.

TABLE 102 Commands related to ruckus (config-outbound-firewall). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	udp : UDP sctp : SCTP tcp : TCP sport : Source port dport : Destination port <i>port</i> : port src : Source dst : Destination <i>ipaddress</i> : IP address	
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no Type: Privileged	<i>ip-rule profileName</i>	Remove IP rule

radius-service

Sets the RADIUS service configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# radius-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Name of the RADIUS server
-------------	---------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # radius-service rad01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **radius-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 103 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-radius-service)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback. This command is available on enabling the backup command.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# backup Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of RADIUS support and sets the related settings.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description of the RADIUS server created.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 103 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# friendly-name	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# group-attrs	<i>attr-value user-role</i>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# ip	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary and proxy AAA Radius server. IP address can be IPv4 or IPv6. From this release proxy AAA server supports IPv6. The proxy AAA server allows either IPv4 or IPv6 as primary or secondary IP addresses. Note: IPv4 and IPv6 in one proxy AAA Radius server is not allowed.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# max-retry	<i>times</i>	Sets the maximum number of retries.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# mor	[0 or 10-4096]	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# no	auto-fallback-disable backup group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various options.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# no-response-fail		Enables the no response fail.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# out-of-band		RFC5580 out of bank location delivery.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# port	<i>port</i>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# response-window	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the response window between 5 and 30 seconds.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# revive-interval	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the revive interval period in between 60 and 3600 seconds.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# reconnect-primary	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the reconnect time to the primary RADIUS server.

TABLE 103 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# request-timeout	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the request timeout in seconds.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# sanity-timer	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the sanity timer between 1-3600 seconds.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# shared-secret	<i>shared-secret</i>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# test	<i>username password [PAP CHAP]</i>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# threshold	[10-90 %]	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# type	[radius radius-acct]	Sets the RADIUS type and RADIUS accounting type.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# zombie-period	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the zombie period between 30 to 120 seconds.

rebalance-aps

To re-balance the control or dataplane loading, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# rebalance aps
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps
```

report

Sets the report configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# report title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>title</i>	Name of the report
--------------	--------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # report rep01
```

Related Commands

[Table 104](#) lists the related **report** configuration command.

TABLE 104 Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> : FTP URL format is: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 104 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	ftp-url: FTP URL format is: ftp://username;password@ftp-host[/dir-path]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable-export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn ggsn-ip ssid ssid radio \${value} device plane name device domain name device zone name device ap name	Sets the resource filter criteria.
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly date-of-month hour hour minute minute weekly day-of-week hour hour minute minute daily hour minute minute hourly minute	Sets the schedule.
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months months daily days days hourly days days hourly hours hourly hours hours 15min hours hours 5mintime-period hours time-period hours hours	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	title	Sets the report title.
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	active-ttg-sessions client-number client-number-vs-air-time	Sets the report type.

TABLE 104 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	continuously-disconnected-aps failed-client-associations new-client-associations system-resource-utilization tx-rx-bytes	

rks-gre

To create or update the Ruckus GRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# rks-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Ruckus GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # rks-gre GRE1
```

Related Commands

Table 105 lists the **related rks-gre** configuration command.

TABLE 105 Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: Enables auto discover <i>manually-size</i> Manual size between 850 and 1500	Sets the WAN interface MTU.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# no	description	Disables and deletes commands.

TABLE 105 Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-encryption	gateway-mtu tunnel-encryption	
Type: Privileged		Enables the tunnel encryption.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-mode	[gre-udp gre]	Sets the tunnel mode.
Type: Privileged	gre-udp : GRE+UDP (Support for APs behind NAT.) gre : GRE	

role

To set the role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # role admin01
```

Related Commands

[Table 106](#) lists the related **role** configuration commands.

TABLE 106 Commands related to ruckus(config-role).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	<i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 106 Commands related to ruckus(config-role). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the role name.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	capabilities <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i>	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

• sci-profile.....	307
• sci-setting.....	309
• sms-server.....	311
• smtp-server.....	312
• snmp-notification.....	314
• snmp-v2-community.....	315
• snmp-v3-user.....	317
• soft-gre.....	319
• stats-upload.....	321
• subpackages.....	323
• support-admin.....	325
• syslog-server.....	326
• ttg-pdg-profile.....	328
• user-agent-blacklist.....	332
• user-group.....	334
• user-role.....	336
• user-traffic-profile.....	338
• vlan-pooling.....	341
• zone.....	343
• zone-affinity.....	383
• zone-template.....	386

sci-profile

To enable SCI profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile  
ruckus(config-sci-profile)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related configuration commands.

TABLE 107 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged		Sets the SCI server host.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets SCI profile name.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged		Sets the password.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged		Sets the SCI server port
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged		Sets the system ID.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged		Sets the user.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# delete Type: Privileged		Deletes the SCI server.

sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 108](#) lists the related **sci-setting** configuration commands.

Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

TABLE 108 config-sci-setting configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Display the Help message.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# host Type: Privileged		Sets the SCI server host.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged	enable tenant-id	Disables SCI server commands
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# port		Sets the SCI server port

TABLE 108 config-sci-setting configuration commands (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# tenant-id		Sets the tenant ID
Type: Privileged		

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server  
ruckus(config-sms-server) #
```

Related Commands

Table 109 lists the related **sms-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 109 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<i>sid</i>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	<i>token</i>	Sets the authorization token identifier.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	<i>from</i>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<i>server-name</i>	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# smtp-server personalname
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

personalname
Personal name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # smtp-server  
ruckus(config-smtp-server) #
```

Related Commands

Table 110 lists the related **smtp-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 110 Commands related to (config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<i>mail</i>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<i>host</i>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.

TABLE 110 Commands related to (config-smtp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password personalname: Deletes personal name start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<i>personalname</i> : From display name	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the personal name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TTLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<i>mail</i>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<i>username</i>	Sets the logon name.

snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notifications, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

snmp-v2-community

To set the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community community
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>community</i>	Community name
------------------	----------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # snmp-v2-community comm3
ruckus (config-snmp-v2-community) #
```

Related Commands

Table 111 lists the related **snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 111 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target ip port: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options

TABLE 111 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<i>ip port</i>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges

snmp-v3-user

To set the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user user
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>user</i>	User name
-------------	-----------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user ud3
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) #
```

Related Commands

Table 112 lists the related **config-snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

TABLE 112 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	none sha <i>auth-password</i> md5 <i>auth-password</i>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read : Disables read privilege trap : Disables trap privilege	Disables various options

TABLE 112 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	trap-target <i>ip port</i> : Deletes trap target IP address and port write : Disables write privilege	
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none : Set to none des <i>privacy-phrase</i> : DES privacy phrase aes <i>privacy-phrase</i> : AES privacy phrase	Sets the user privacy
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<i>ip port</i>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges

soft-gre

To create/ update the soft GRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# soft-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Soft GRE name
-------------	---------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # soft-gre GRE1
ruckus (config-soft-gre) #
```

Related Commands

Table 113 lists the related **config-soft-gre** configuration commands.

TABLE 113 Commands related to ruckus(config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Set the description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 ipv6]	Sets the gateway IP mode to IPv4 or IPv6 version.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> [primary secondary]	Sets the gateway address to the IP address of the primary or secondary server.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client		Force disassociates the client.

TABLE 113 Commands related to ruckus(config-soft-gre) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu	auto: <i>manually-size</i>	Sets the gateway path MTU to either auto or manual mode. The manual size, is in the range 850 and 1500.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway6	<i>ipv6 [primary secondary]</i>	Sets the gateway IPv6 address.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help		Access the help message.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the ICMP keep alive period in seconds.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry	<i>retryTimes</i>	Sets the ICMP keep alive retry.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the SoftGRE name.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no	force-disassociate-client	Disables various options
Type: Privileged	gateway gateway-mtu gateway6	

stats-upload

To update the FTP server for uploading statistical data, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# stats-upload
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# stats-upload
ruckus(config-stats-upload) #
```

Related Commands

Table 114 lists the related **config-stats-upload** configuration commands.

TABLE 114 Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# enable Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Enables to upload the statistical data to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# ftp-server Type: Privileged	<i> \${value}</i>	Sets the FTP server.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# help Type: Privileged		Access the help message.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the enable option.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# stats-interval Type: Privileged	[daily hourly]	Sets the statistical data interval to either hourly or daily.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

stats-upload

TABLE 114 Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.

subpackages

To create or update the subscription package configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# subpackages name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	Name of the subscription package.
-------------	-----------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # subpackages sub1
ruckus (config-subpackages) #
```

Related Commands

Table 115 lists the related **subpackages** configuration commands.

TABLE 115 Commands related to ruckus (config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-subpackages))# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-subpackages))# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week hour year never month day]	Sets the expiration interval to: week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year

TABLE 115 Commands related to ruckus (config-subpackages) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
		never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<i>expiration-value</i>	Sets the expiration value.
ruckus(config-subpackages))# help Type: Privileged		Access the help message.
ruckus(config-subpackages))# name Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the subscription package name.

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# support-admin
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# support-admin  
ruckus(config-support-admin) #
```

Related Commands

Table 116 lists the related **support-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# syslog-server
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# syslog-server
```

Related Commands

Table 117 lists the relate **syslog-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 117 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[Local2 Local7 Local0 Local6 Local4 Local5 Local3 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfacility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Local4 Local2 Local3 Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[Local7 Local6 Local3 Local4 Local0 Local2 Local1 Local5]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 117 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[severity exclude-client all] severity : All events above a severity exclude-client : All events except client associate/disassociate events all : All events	Sets the settings for filtering events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Critical Warning Major Info Debug Minor]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable secondary-host	Disables the syslog server and secondary settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor Critical Debug Info Warning Major] [Debug Warning Info Error]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol Type: Privileged	tcp udp	Sets the primary Syslog server protocol.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol Type: Privileged	tcp udp	Sets the secondary Syslog server protocol.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup Active/Active]	Sets forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> : IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i> : Port	Sets the secondary syslog server port.

ttg-pdg-profile

To create and update the TTG+PDG profile configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ttg-pdg-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
TTG PDG profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ttg-pdg-profile ntp34
```

Related Commands

- [Table 118](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 119](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile-apn** configuration commands.
- [Table 120](#) lists the related **config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

[Table 118](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 118 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry Type: Privileged	<i>retry-times</i>	Sets the accounting retries.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the accounting retry timeout.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn Type: Privileged	nioi apn ni apn	Creates or updates the forwarding policy for APN configuration commands.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-format-ggsn Type: Privileged	[dns string]	Sets the APN format to GGSN.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-oi Type: Privileged		Enables APN-OI for DNS resolution.

TABLE 118 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets the default APN settings.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# description <i>text</i> Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-options82 Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP Options 82.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP relay.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Enables the DHCP server 1.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Enables the DHCP server 2.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# no Type: Privileged	apn apn-oi dhcp-options82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 realm <i>realm</i> relay-both	Deletes forwarding policies for APN or default APNs for realm.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# pdgue-idle-timeout Type: Privileged		Sets the PDG user equipment session idle timeout.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# realm Type: Privileged		Creates or updates the default APN for realm.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the DHCP request to both the servers simultaneously.

Table 119 lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile-apn** configuration commands.

TABLE 119 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# route-type Type: Privileged	[pdg gtpv2 gtpv1]	Sets the route type.

Table 120 lists the related **config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

TABLE 120 Commands related to ruckus(config-config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged	subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2	Disables various options
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged	[ap-info ap-ssid ap-mac]	Enables subopt-1
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged		Enables subopt-150
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 Type: Privileged	essid area-name name	Enables subopt-151
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2	[ap-ssid ue-ssid ue-mac ap-mac]	Enables subopt-2

TABLE 120 Commands related to ruckus(config-config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist  
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

Related Commands

Table 121 lists the related **user-agent-blacklist** configuration commands.

TABLE 121 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<i>error</i>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<i>error message</i>	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.

TABLE 121 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern	<i>pattern</i>	Sets the user agent pattern
Type: Privileged		

user-group

To create and update the user group configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-group *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user group

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-group UG1
ruckus (config-user-group) # description
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related user-group configuration commands.

TABLE 122 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-group)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-group)# domain Type: Privileged	<i>domain</i>	Sets the domain.
ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the user group name.

TABLE 122 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged	<i>domain</i> <i>resource</i> <i>user</i>	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged	<i>permission</i>	Sets the permission to the user group.
ruckus(config-user-group)# resource Type: Privileged	<i>resource[modify read full-access]</i>	Sets the resource.
ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged	<i>user-name</i>	Sets the user.

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-role user-role  
ruckus (config-user-role) #
```

Related Commands

Table 123 lists the related **user-role** configuration commands.

TABLE 123 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<i>all</i> : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs zones : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <i>wlans</i> : Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-role)# help		Displays the help.

TABLE 123 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices		
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-user-role)# no	number : Allows max devices value unlimited : Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile	description user-traffic-profile wlan zone	Disables the override on the specified settings.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan	<i>user-traffic-profile</i>	Sets the user traffic profile.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-user-role)# zone	<i>name</i>	Adds the WLAN server.
Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds the AP zone.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # user-traffic-profile user-traffic-profile  
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 124](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 125](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

[Table 124](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 124 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	<i>\${value}</i>	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<i>default-action</i>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.

TABLE 124 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

Table 125 lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 125 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	<i>allow</i> : Allows the traffic <i>block</i> : Blocks the traffic	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [Network Address] subnet-mask subnet-mask: Sets the destination subnet. host [Host IP Address]: Sets the destination host.	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[Port Number]: Sets the destination port number range [Port Number] [Port Number]: Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	<i>direction - upstream</i>	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 125 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	<i>protocol</i> : Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	network [<i>Network Address</i>] subnet-mask <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the destination subnet. host [<i>Host IP Address</i>]: Sets the destination host.	Sets the source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port number range [<i>Port Number</i>] [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

vlan-pooling

rruckus(config)# vlan-pooling *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the vlan pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling VP1
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related configuration commands.

TABLE 126 Commands related to ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	<i>mac-hash</i>	Sets the algorithm.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the VLAN pooling profile name.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Disables the settings.

TABLE 126 Commands related to ruckus(config-vlan-pooling) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
Type: Privileged	<i>pooling</i>	
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <i>start-valueend-value</i> single <i>value</i>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

AP zone name

name template name

name

AP zone name

template

Creates a AP zone from the template

name

Name of the zone template

name clone name

name

AP zone name

clone

Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

name

Name of the zone template

name ap-firmware ap-firmware

name

AP zone name

ap-firmware

Changes the AP firmware

ap-firmware

Version of the AP firmware

name cluster-switch-over name

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Enables the cluster switchover

name

Cluster redundancy name

```

name template-apply name
    name
        AP zone name
template-apply
    Apply the zone template
name
    Zone template name
name trigger-prefer-node
    name
        AP zone name
trigger-prefer-node
    Apply the trigger preference for the node

```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

- [Table 127](#) lists the related **zone** configuration commands.
- [Table 128](#) lists the related **zone-aaa** configuration commands.
- [Table 129](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 131](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.
- [Table 132](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.
- [Table 133](#) lists the commands related **zone-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 134](#) lists the related **zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 138](#) lists the related **zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 141](#) lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 142](#) lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 145](#) lists the related **zone-device-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 146](#) lists the related **zone-device-policy-policy** rule configuration commands.
- [Table 147](#) lists the related **zone-diffserv** configuration commands.
- [Table 148](#) lists the related **zone-ethernet-port-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 149](#) lists the related **zone-guest-access** configuration commands.

- [Table 150](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot** configuration commands.
- [Table 151](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 152](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 153](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities** configuration commands.
- [Table 154](#) lists the related **zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.
- [Table 155](#) lists the related **zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.
- [Table 156](#) lists the related **zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.
- [Table 157](#) lists the related **zone-wechat** configuration commands.
- [Table 158](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 159](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

[Table 127](#) lists the related **zone** configuration commands.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing. Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<i>ap-firmware</i>	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 ipv6 dual]	Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<i>logon-id</i>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlanTag</i> : VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting	Sets AP management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the AP model name.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ping-latency-interval Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i> <i>disable</i>	Sets the AP latency detection by enabling or disabling the AP ping.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [<i>hours and minutes</i>] default-gateway : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <i>hours</i> : Sets the control interface timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g seconds 5g seconds	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4gint 2.4g: 2.4G band <i>int</i> : Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged	<i>mac</i>	Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Bonjour fencing policy name to apply	Enables bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Bonjour fencing policy name	Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [channels all] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio [<i>channels</i> all]: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) 5g indoor [channels all] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) 5g outdoor [channels all] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor [<i>channels</i> all]: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode		Selects the channel.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>number</i> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <i>number:</i> MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> 5g: 5 GHz radio <i>number:</i> MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	<i>country-code</i>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Sets the DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the diff server profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged	<i>dosBarringPeriod</i> : DoS protection period <i>dosBarringThreshold</i> : DoS protection threshold <i>dosBarringCheckPeriod</i> : DoS protection checkperiod	Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection.
ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Ethernet Port Profile name	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	altitude [floor meters] altitude value floor meters	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone)# headroom	2.4g client 5g client 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio <i>client</i> : Number of clients	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work.
ruckus(config-zone)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio	Sets client load balancing
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the IPsec profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<i>ipsec-profile-name</i>	Sets the IPsec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service		Sets the location based service.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# location		Sets the location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info	<i>text</i>	Sets the additional information location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh		Enables mesh networking.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name	<i>name</i>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase	<i>mesh-passphrase</i>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# move	domain <i>name</i>	Moves the zone to another domain.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the AP zone name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# no	aaa <i>name</i> ap-group <i>name</i> ap-registration-rule <i>priority</i> background-scan <i>2.4g 5g</i> band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy client-admission-control <i>2.4g 5g</i> client-isolation-whitelist channel-select-mode client-admission-control dfs-channel ethernet-port-profile description device-policy difftserv gps guest-access hotspot <i>name</i>	Disables and deletes command configuration.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	hotspot20-venue-profile <i>name</i> hotspot20-wlan-profile <i>name</i> ipsec-profile l2-acl lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh recovery-ssid roam soft-gre-profiles smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-profile vlan-overlapping vlan-pooling web-authentication wlan <i>name</i> wlan-group <i>name</i> wlan-scheduler <i>name</i> usb-software wechat	
ruckus(config-zone)# node-affinity-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the node affinity profile
ruckus(config-zone)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-zone)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone)# rks-gre-profile Type: Privileged	profile-name	Sets the AP Ruckus GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[enable disable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network	Sets the report rogue access point.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	report-all [disable enable] : Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable] - Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable] : Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing.	
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	report-same-network [enable disable] : Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [disable enable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing [disable protect-from-malicious [disable enable] : Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval between 5-60 threshold between 1-10	Sets the smart monitor interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# soft-gre-profiles Type: Privileged	<profile-name> <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first, second and third SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first and second SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> - Select the first SoftGRE tunnel profile	Sets AP SoftGRE tunnel profiles
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<i>ipv6</i>	Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System : Follows the controller time zone setting System [time zone] Select the time zone from system database User-defined System [time zone abbr.] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[Start End] <i>order weekday month hour</i>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<i>hour</i> <i>hour:minute</i>] : For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone)# usb-software Type: Privileged	upload ftp-url upload: Upload AP USB Software Package <i>ftp-url:</i> AP USB Software Package file, FTP URL Format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i>	Sets the AP USB software package.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g \${threshold} 5g \${threshold} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : WeChat name	Creates/updates WeChat configuration.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.

Table 128 lists the related **zone-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 128 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged	<i>admin-domain</i> : Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com	Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>admin-domain</i> : Admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and -password with full search and read privileges.(example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com)	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>admin-password</i>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip ip ipv6 ipv6 port port shared-secret shared-secret	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<i>base-domain</i>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip	<i>ip</i>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.

TABLE 128 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6	<i>ipv6</i>	Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute	<i>key-attribute</i>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no	backup global-catalog	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password	<i>password</i>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter	<i>search-filter</i>	Sets the search filter.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret	<i>shared-secret</i>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test	<i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP]	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct		Tests the accounting server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD]	Sets the RADIUS type.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain	<i>windows-domain</i>	Sets the windows domain name.

Table 129 lists the related **zone-ap-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> - AP model name	Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i> : The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range	2.4g [channels all] : 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio	Sets the channel range.

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	[<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) 5g indoor [<i>channels</i> all] 5g : 5 GHz radio indoor : indoor [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) 5g outoor [<i>channels</i> all] 5g : 5 GHz radio outdoor : outdoor [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)	
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>number</i> 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> 5g : 5 GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> : Max Radio Load (Default: 75%)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> : Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna	<i>ap-model 5g [disable enable]</i> <i>ap-model 5g gain gain</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g gain gain</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g [enable disable]</i> <i>ap-model gain gain</i> <i>ap-model [disable enable]</i> <i>ap-model 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas]</i> <i>ap-model 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas]</i>	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude	<i>altitude [floor meters]</i>	Sets the GPS altitude.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater	<i>ap-model [enable disable]</i>	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs		Enables the location based service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service		Sets the location based service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp	<i>ap-model [enable disable]</i>	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location		Sets the location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info	<i>text</i>	Sets the additional information location.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member	add ap-mac move-to apgroup-name ap-mac	Sets the AP group member.
Type: Privileged		

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	remove mac	It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-range channel-select-mode client-admission-control channelization 2.4g channelization 5g description external-antenna ap-model 5g external-antenna ap-model 2.4g gps internal heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-ap-snmp-options override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-venue-code poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting protection-mode <2.4g> radio-band	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	recovery-ssid status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlanTag</i> : VLAN tag	Overrides the AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Overrides the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location setting.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location additional information setting
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> : AP model name	Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [2.4g 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	<i>disable</i>	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged	5g indoor [<i>secondary channel</i>] 5g outdoor [<i>secondary channel</i>]	Sets the secondary channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i> [enable disable]	Enables USB port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model name</i>	Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged		Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 130 lists the related **zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.

TABLE 130 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.

TABLE 130 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 131 lists the related **zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options** configuration commands.

TABLE 131 Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	ap-snmp snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged		Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged		Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users.

Table 132 lists the related **zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 132 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<i>Authenticator Server Name</i>] accsvr <i>name</i> mac-auth-bypass [true false] [supplicant user-name <i>user name</i> password <i>password</i> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan <i>port</i>		Enables or disable specific port.

TABLE 132 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no	port uplink [general access trunk] port untag vlan port member vlan-members port dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]	
Type: Privileged	lan port	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 133 lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

TABLE 133 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant	2.4g number 2.4gg number [3 2] 5g number 5gg number [2 3]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater		Enables international heater.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2		
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3		
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4		
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5		
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led		Enables the status of led.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode		Sets the led mode description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).

TABLE 133 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode	<i> \${value}</i>	Switch PoE mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port		Enables the PoE out port
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band	<i> \${value}</i>	Switches the radio band.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb	<i> ap-model [enable disable]</i>	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-software	<i> ap-model [enable disable]</i>	Sets the AP USB software package.

Table 134 lists the related **zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 134 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<i>8021x-type</i>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<i>acct-service</i>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>auth-service</i>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type : Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	overwrite	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# overwrite Type: Privileged		Enables overwrite of VLAN setting.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile::</i> Ethernet port profile	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-untag-id</i>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<i>members</i>	Sets the VLAN members.

Table 135 lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 135 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 135 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if Any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude distance</i>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged	<i>ipip</i>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged	<i>tag</i>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged	<i>ipmask</i>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps provision-tag ip-range subnet]	Sets the rule type.

Table 136 lists the related **zone-ap-snmp-options** configuration commands.

TABLE 136 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> snmp-v3-user <i>name</i>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community.

TABLE 136 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user.

Table 137 lists the related **zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 137 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	notification notification-target read write	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged	<i>ip port</i>	Enables notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged	[inform trap]	Sets the notification type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.

Table 138 lists the related **config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

TABLE 138 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged		Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	notification notification-target read write	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.

TABLE 138 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-target Type: Privileged	<i>ip port</i>	Enables notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-type Type: Privileged	<i>trap</i>	Sets the notification type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none des <i>privacy-phrase</i> aes <i>privacy-phrase</i>	Sets the SNMPv3 user privacy.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.

The following table lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 139 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 140 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged	description rule <i>rule index</i>	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule fencing-policy-rule Type: Privileged	<i>index</i> - rule index	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

Table 141 lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.

TABLE 141 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>priority</i>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

Table 142 lists the related **zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 142 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the configuration to the closest AP.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Lists the devices, which use MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged		Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged		Sets the fence range.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged		Sets the service type.

TABLE 142 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

Table 142 lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 143 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>int</i>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 143 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>int</i>	Sets the VLAN.

The following table lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 144 Commands related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged		Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged	<i>index</i> - entry index	Sets the client isolation entry.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	auto description entry	Sets to delete sub command.

[Table 145](#) lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands

TABLE 145 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help		Displays the help.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 145 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule	[<i>device type</i>]	Deletes the device policy rules.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule		Sets the device policy.
Type: Privileged		

Table 146 lists the related **zone-device-policy-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 146 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink	[<i>Rate Limiting</i>]: Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan		Resets the VLAN number.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type	[<i>Device Type</i>]	Sets the device type.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink	[<i>Rate Limiting</i>]: Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan	[<i>VLAN Number</i>]	Sets the VLAN number.
Type: Privileged		

Table 147 lists the related **zone-diffserv** configuration commands.

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv	<i>value</i>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# no	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv	<i>value</i>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv	<i>value</i>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.
Type: Privileged		

Table 148 lists the related **config-zone-ethernet-port-profile** and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 148 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x		Sets 802.1x.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable		Enable 802.1x
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service	<i>auth-service</i>	Authentication service.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility		Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan		Enable dynamic VLAN
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan	<i>guest-vlan-id</i>	Guest VLAN
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass		Enable MAC authentication bypass

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 148 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# no	8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct		Enables Proxy Accounting service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth		Enables Proxy Authentication service.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant	mac custom <i>username password</i>	Set the supplicant.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel		Enable tunnel
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# type		Set port type
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members		Describe VLAN members.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id	vlan-untag-id	Set the VLAN untag ID.
Type: Privileged		

Table 149 lists the related **zone-guest access** configuration commands.

TABLE 149 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.

TABLE 149 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged rruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# grace-period	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# language		Sets the language.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# logo	<i>ftp-url</i> format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i>	Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the guest access service name.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# no	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway	<i>disabled</i>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# start-page	original redirect start-url	Sets the start page.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# title		Sets the title for the web portal.
Type: Privileged		

Table 150 lists the related **zone-hotspot** configuration commands.

TABLE 150 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do		Executes the do command.
Type: Privileged		

TABLE 150 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i>	If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<i>location-id</i>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<i>location-name</i>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <i>walled-garden-list</i>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only <i>instructions</i> : Only smart client allowed with instructions for	Sets the smart client support.

TABLE 150 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	enabling users to log on using the smart client application	
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect start-url <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<i>terms</i>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<i>walled-garden-list</i>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

Table 151 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-name wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergencycoordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified	Sets the venue category

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium]	
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	business [unspecified orney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-dentist-office fire-station post-office bank] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term-care-facility alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house]	Sets the venue category
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) Type: Privileged	storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry automobile-or-truck bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat] outdoor	Sets the venue category.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<i>language names</i>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<i>downlink-load</i> : Load between 1 and 255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<i>speed</i>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up link-test link-down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	duration	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enables symmetric link.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	uplink-load	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	speed: Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

Table 152 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 152 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	url	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	ssid	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	url	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp][open unknown closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP

TABLE 152 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
		voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<i>protocol-name protocol-number</i>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<i>identityProvider default</i>	Sets the identity providers.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.

TABLE 152 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-address double-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available]	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[not-available unknown available]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the operator name.

Table 153 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

TABLE 153 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Set the port number.

TABLE 153 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<i>protocol</i>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed unknown open]	Sets the status.

Table 154 lists the related **zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 154 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Disables the MAC value.

Table 155 lists the related **zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 155 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	mac-hash	Sets the algorithm.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables various option
ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling# pooling Type: Privileged	range <i>start-value end-value: VLAN range</i> single <i>value: Single VLAN ID</i>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

[Table 156](#) lists the related **zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.

TABLE 156 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start- page Type: Privileged	original redirect start-url	Sets the start page.

[Table 157](#) lists the related **zone-wechat** configuration commands.

TABLE 157 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication- url Type: Privileged	<i>text</i> : Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<i>text</i> : Black list	Sets black list.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i> : Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<i>text</i> : DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port- mapping Type: Privileged	<i>source dest</i> : Source and destination ports	Sets DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i> : Grace Period minutes	Sets grace period
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<i>white-list</i> : Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

[Table 158](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 158 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	<i>name wlan name</i>	Disables or removes the configuration
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<i>name wlan vlanTag nasid nasid</i> <i>name nasid nasid wlan vlanTag</i> <i>name wlan wlanTag</i> <i>name nasid nasid</i> <i>name wlan-pooling wlanPooling</i> <i>name wlan-pooling wlanPooling nasid</i> <i>name</i>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.

Table 159 lists the related **zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

TABLE 159 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> }	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	[<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> }	Sets the schedule table.

zone-affinity

To create or update the vSZ-D zone affinity configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone-affinity name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>name</i>	vSZ-D Zone affinity profile name
-------------	----------------------------------

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # zone-affinity VSD
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # cache-cleanup
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related zone-affinity configuration commands.

TABLE 160 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # allow-sess-on-acct-fail Type: Privileged		Allows session on accounting failure.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # auth Type: Privileged		Sets the SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # cache-clean p Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Enables the cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # ecgi-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged		To include ECGI in GTPV2 messages.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # enable Type: Privileged		Allows outbound traffic
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone-affinity

TABLE 160 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # error Type: Privileged		Sets the error code.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# error-message Type: Privileged		Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # fast-reauth Type: Privileged		Enables fast re-authentication support.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# gtp-nsapi Type: Privileged		Sets the GTP network service access point identifier.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# host Type: Privileged		Sets the host.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # imei-ie-in-gtp-msg Type: Privileged		Includes the IMEI IE in GTP messages.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ip Type: Privileged		Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ip-rule Type: Privileged		Allows IP table profile.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # local-network-indicator Type: Privileged		Sets the local network indicator.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# mcc Type: Privileged		Sets the MCC (mobile country code).
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# mnc Type: Privileged		Sets the MNC (mobile network code).
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the SCI profile.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# nat-ip-translation Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ndc Type: Privileged		Sets the NDC (network destination code).
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the SCI profile.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# no Type: Privileged	<i>ip-rule</i>	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# password Type: Privileged		Sets the password.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# pasv-port Type: Privileged		Sets the dynamic data transmission port range.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# pattern Type: Privileged		Sets the user agent pattern.
ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # policy		Sets the ACL policy.

TABLE 160 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# port		Sets the port.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # read		Enables the read privilege.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # scg-rai-in-gtpv2-msg		Includes SCG-RAI in GTPV2 messages.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # scg-sai-in-gtpv2-msg		Includes SCG-SAI in GTPV2 messages.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# secret		Adds EAP-SIM secret key.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# shared-secret		Sets the shared secret for the primary RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# system-id		Sets the system identifier.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# tai-in-gtpv2-msg		Includes TAI in GTPV2 messages.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# test	<i>username</i>	Tests the RADIUS server.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# type		Sets the administrator authentication type.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# unit	<i>radiustacacs</i>	Sets the thresholdunit.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # user	<i>name</i>	Sets the user.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # user-id-privacy		Enables the user identifier privacy support.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# value		Sets the threshold value.
Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# write		Enables the write privilege.

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
import ftp-url  
  import  
    Import AP Zone Template from FTP server  
    ftp-url  
      FTP URL, format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host/file-path  
  
  name extract name  
    name  
      AP Zone Template name  
  
  extract  
    Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone  
    name  
      AP Zone name  
  
  name export ftp-url  
    name  
      AP Zone Template name  
  
  export  
    Export AP Zone Template to FTP server  
    ftp-url  
      FTP URL, format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path ] P URL, format: ftp://:@[ /]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

Debug Commands

• debug.....	387
• ap-cli.....	388
• ap-routine-config-interval.....	389
• ap-routine-status-interval.....	390
• data-plane.....	391
• diagnostic.....	392
• do.....	394
• dp-customized-config.....	395
• end.....	396
• exit.....	397
• export log.....	398
• help.....	399
• no dp-customized-config.....	400
• no schedule.....	401
• no screen-pagination.....	402
• no sha1.....	403
• no tsv1.....	404
• no strict-wfa-compliance.....	405
• reindex-elasticsearch-all.....	406
• scan-jmxport.....	407
• screen-pagination.....	408
• sha1.....	409
• show.....	410
• show dp-customized-config.....	411
• show sha1-state.....	412
• show strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	413
• show tsv1-state.....	414
• ssv3.....	415
• strict-wfa-compliance.....	416
• tsv1.....	417

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
ruckus# debug
```

ap-cli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-cli
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # ap-cli
```

Related Commands

Table 161 lists the related **debug ap-cli** configuration commands.

TABLE 161 Commands related to ruckus(debug-ap-cli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# execute Type: Privileged	zone <i>name</i>	Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# show Type: Privileged	zone <i>name</i>	Shows the script execution summary of a specified zone.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# upload Type: Privileged	zone <i>name</i> <i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

ap-routine-config-interval

To set the AP routine configuration interval, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-routine-config-interval seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Sets all APs to fetch configuration in the specified seconds

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # ap-routine-config-interval
ruckus (debug) # ap-routine-config-interval 100
```

ap-routine-status-interval

To set the AP routine status interval, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-routine-status-interval slowdown speedup
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

slowdown

Sets all the APs to report status in 900 seconds interval

speedup

Sets all the APs to report status in 180 seconds interval

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # ap-routine-status-interval
ruckus(debug) # ap-routine-status-interval slowdown
```

data-plane

To retrieve dataplane information, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# data-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # data-plane dp
ruckus(debug-data-plane) #
```

Related Commands

Table 162 lists the related **debug data-plane** configuration commands.

TABLE 162 Commands related to ruckus(debug-data-plane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-data-plane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-data-plane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-data-plane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-data-plane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-data-plane)# run Type: Privileged	<i>dp commands</i> For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes dataplane commands.

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # diagnostic
```

Related Commands

[Table 163](#) lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

TABLE 163 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<i>name params</i>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Shows the diagnostic script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	<i>name : Script name</i> <i>Cron-Time-Spec : Cron time spec</i> <i>args : Arguments</i>	Schedule a script to run with arguments.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url: FTP URL format is: ftp://username:password@ftp-host/file-path</i>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 163 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged		

Debug Commands
do

do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # do
```

dp-customized-config

To set customized data plane configuration commands.

ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config *nameall*

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

commandStr

All customized configuration

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # dp-customized-config all <commandStr>
ruckus (debug) # dp-customized-config <name> <commandStr>
```

```
Debug Commands  
end
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # exit
```

Debug Commands
export log

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log ftp-url app name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

- FTP URL, Format `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

app name

Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # help
```

Debug Commands
no dp-customized-config

no dp-customized-config

To disable customized data plane configuration commands.

ruckus(debug)# no dp-customized-config

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # no dp-customized-config all
ruckus (debug) # no dp-customized-config <name>
```

no schedule

To unschedule a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

Script name

Cron-Time-Spec

Cron time spec

args

Arguments

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no screen-pagination
```

no sha1

To disable SHA1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no sha1
```

Debug Commands
no tlsv1

no tlsv1

To disable tlsv1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no tlsv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no tlsv1
```

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling or disabling this CLI command.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all elastic search data, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

scan-jmxport

To scan JMX port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Specify the IP address.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # scan-jmxport
ruckus (debug) # scan-jmxport 10.128.70.82
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # screen-pagination
```

sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

FIGURE 12 sha1 Example

```
setup-1(debug)# sha1
Stop service tomcat done!
Start service tomcat done!
      total        used        free      shared      buffers      cached
Mem:    49361520    31806876   17554644      32860     206628   8269096
-/+ buffers/cache:  23331152   26030368
Swap:          0            0            0

Stop service communicator done!
Start service communicator done!
      total        used        free      shared      buffers      cached
Mem:    49361520    31127868   18233652      32800     206628   8273104
-/+ buffers/cache:  22648136   26713384
Swap:          0            0            0

Please make sure to enable/disable sha1 in all cluster nodes.
Successful operation
```

Debug Commands
show

show

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination ap-subnet-discovery-status | diagnostic-script name | schedule | sslv3-state | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status

Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

diagnostic-script *name*

Shows the diagnostic scripts

schedule

Show the scheduled scripts

sslv3-state

Shows the SSLv3 support state

strict-wfa-compliance-state

Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # show ap-subnet-discovery-status
enabled 1
ruckus(debug) # show sslv3-state
SLv3 support: disabled
```

show dp-customized-config

To display customized data plane configuration commands.

```
ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show dp-customized-config all
```

Debug Commands
show sha1-state

show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # show sha1-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To view the WFA compliance state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

NOTE

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Debug Commands
show tlsv1-state

show tlsv1-state

To view tlsv1 support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # show tlsv1-state
```

sslv3

To enable the SSLV3 support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sslv3
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # sslv3
Successful operation
```

strict-wfa-compliance

To enable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # strict-wfa-compliance
```

tls1

To enable tls1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# tls1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # tls1
```


Setup Commands

• rbd.....	419
• rbddump.....	420
• setup.....	421

rbd

To setup the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbd board model serial mac mac-count customer

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

board
Board name

model
Model name

serial
Serial number

mac
MAC Address

mac-count
MAC Count

customer
Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# rbd name

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbddump

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# rbddump
name: Gallus
magic: 35333131
cksum: 6dd
rev: 5.4
Serial#: 00000089
Customer ID: ruckus
Model: SCG1k
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#: 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimags: no
ethport: 0
V54 MAC Address Pool: yes, size 32, base 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
major: 0
minor: 0
pciid: 0000
dblade0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:10
dblade1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:18
eth0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
eth1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:01
eth2: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:02
eth3: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:03
eth4: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:04
eth5: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:05
uart0: no
sysled: no, gpio 0
sysled2: no, gpio 0
sysled3: no, gpio 0
sysled4: no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory: yes, gpio 8
serclk: internal
cpufreq: calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq: calculated 0 Hz
memcap: disabled
watchdg: enabled
```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# setup

#####
Start controller setup process:
#####

Network is not setup.

*****
IP Version Support
*****
1. IPv4 only
2. IPv4 and IPv6
*****
Select address type: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Cluster interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
```

Setup Commands

setup

```
Default Gateway Interface
*****
1. Control
2. Cluster
3. Management
*****
Select gateway interface: (1/2/3) 3
Primary DNS: 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS:

*****
IPv6 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 Default Gateway Interface
*****
1. Control
2. Management
*****
Select IPv6 gateway interface: (1/2) 1
Primary IPv6 DNS:
Secondary IPv6 DNS:

*****
Current Network Settings (Before Applying)
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.2.53
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway : 192.168.2.219

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.100.88
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 172.17.25.55
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :
Default Gateway : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
```

```
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type : DHCPv6
IP Address :
Gateway Type : RA
Gateway :
Default Gateway : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type : DHCPv6
IP Address :
Gateway Type : RA
Gateway :

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :

*****
Enter 'y' to apply, 'n' to modify
Do you want to apply the settings? (y/n)
Please wait while system configures the network.
It may take a few minutes...

*****
Current Network Settings (After Applying)
*****
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.2.53
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.100.88
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 172.17.25.55
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :
```

Setup Commands

setup

```
Interface IPv6 settings:  
*****  
Control:  
*****  
IP Type : DHCPv6  
IP Address : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128  
Gateway Type : RA  
Gateway : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85  
Default Gateway : yes  
  
*****  
Management:  
*****  
IP Type : DHCPv6  
IP Address : fccc:172:17:25::705/128  
Gateway Type : RA  
Gateway : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85  
  
*****  
DNS Server Settings:  
*****  
Primary DNS Server :  
Secondary DNS Server :  
*****  
Enter 'y' to accept, 'n' to modify  
Accept these settings and continue? (y/n) y
```

```
SCG# setup  
#####  
Start SCG setup process:  
#####  
Current Network Settings  
*****  
IP Version Support Settings:  
*****  
IP Version Support : IPv4 and IPv6
```

```
Interface IPv4 settings:  
*****  
Control:  
*****  
IP Type : DHCP  
IP Address : 192.168.2.53  
Netmask : 255.255.255.0  
Gateway :
```

```
*****  
Cluster:  
*****  
IP Type : DHCP  
IP Address : 192.168.100.88  
Netmask : 255.255.255.0  
Gateway :
```

```
*****  
Management:  
*****  
IP Type : DHCP  
IP Address : 172.17.25.55  
Netmask : 255.255.255.0  
Gateway : 172.17.25.1  
Default Gateway : yes
```

```
*****  
DNS Server Settings:  
*****  
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16  
Secondary DNS Server :
```

```
Interface IPv6 settings:
```

```
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type          : DHCPv6
IP Address       : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type     : RA
Gateway          : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway  : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type          : DHCPv6
IP Address       : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type     : RA
Gateway          : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :

*****
Do you want to setup network? (y/n) n
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oин an exist cluster (c/j): c
Cluster Name (cluster name can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9), and dashes (-)): ruckus-
cluster-1
Controller Description: ruckus controller

*****
Create/Join       : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name      : ruckus-cluster-1
Blade ID          : 83405b79-9286-4b57-8701-c7ecddf27c40
DESCRIPTION        : ruckus controller
*****
Are these correct (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade ([a-zA-Z0-9-]): ruckus-controller
Is this controller behind NAT? (y/n) n
System UTC Time: 2018-02-06 07:39:53 UTC
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9-.]): [ntp.ruckuswireless.com]
Check if NTP server [ntp.ruckuswireless.com] is reachable...
System time after synchronization: 2018-02-06 07:40:01 UTC
Convert ZoneDirector APs in factory settings to SCG APs automatically (y/n) [N]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the CLI enable command password:
Enter the CLI enable command password again:
Reset admin's password done!
Setup configurations done. Starting setup process after 5 seconds...
/etc/init.d/snmpd restart
New hostname: ruckus-controller
Change admin password done!

*****
Check installation status
*****
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Feb 06 07:40:33 UTC 2018
Blade Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:36 UTC 2018
Configurer Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:46 UTC 2018
Cassandra Started, Tue Feb 06 07:41:59 UTC 2018
ElasticSearch Started, Tue Feb 06 07:43:08 UTC 2018
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Feb 06 07:47:31 UTC 2018
Certificate and Root Key created, Tue Feb 06 07:49:02 UTC 2018
SCG Apps Started, Tue Feb 06 08:03:58 UTC 2018
Available, Tue Feb 06 08:04:13 UTC 2018
```

Setup Commands

setup

```
[#####
#####]100%
% System setup is finished. The current CLI session will be terminated. Please login again.
```

NOTE

At this point, log on to the controller CLI, and then run the setup command again.

```
ruckus# setup
#####
##### Start SCG setup process:
#####
##### Current network settings:
#####
##### Control (AP/Dataplane):
#####
##### IP TYPE : dhcp
##### IP Address : 10.2.6.231
##### Netmask : 255.255.0.0
##### Gateway : 10.2.0.1
##### Default Gateway : no
##### Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
##### Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
#####
##### Cluster:
#####
##### IP TYPE : dhcp
##### IP Address : 10.2.6.229
##### Netmask : 255.255.0.0
##### Gateway : 10.2.0.1
##### Default Gateway : no
##### Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
##### Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
#####
##### Management (Web):
#####
##### IP TYPE : dhcp
##### IP Address : 10.2.6.230
##### Netmask : 255.255.0.0
##### Gateway : 10.2.0.1
##### Default Gateway : yes
##### Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
##### Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
#####
##### Server need to restart network after network setting.
##### Do you want to setup network? [YES/no]: no
##### (C)reate a new cluster or (J)oин an exist cluster: (c/j) c
##### Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
##### Controller Description: test_cluster
#####
##### Create/Join : create
##### DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
##### Cluster Name : test_cluster
##### Blade ID : f7585769-6dd7-4e63-aa2c-e6da76501680
##### DESCRIPTION : test_cluster
#####
##### Are these correct? (y/n): y
##### Enter the controller name of the blade([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
##### NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): [pool.ntp.org]
##### Reset admin's password!
##### Enter admin password:
##### Enter admin password again:
##### Enter the enable password:
##### Enter the enable password again:
##### Reset admin's password done!
##### stty: standard input: Invalid argument
##### New hostname: test_cluster
##### Change admin password done!
#####
##### Check SCG installation status
#####
```

```
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Dec 18 15:25:32 GMT 2012
Blade Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:34 GMT 2012
Configurer Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:43 GMT 2012
Cassandra Started, Tue Dec 18 15:26:03 GMT 2012
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Dec 18 15:27:14 GMT 2012
First Time Initialization Process Done, Tue Dec 18 15:28:02 GMT 2012
Available, Tue Dec 18 15:29:47 GMT 2012
```


Show Commands

• Introduction.....	430
• show admin-activity.....	431
• show alarm.....	433
• show ap.....	436
• show ap-certificate-status.....	437
• show ap-stats.....	438
• show backup.....	443
• show backup-config.....	444
• show backup-config-state.....	445
• show backup-network.....	446
• show backup-schedule.....	447
• show backup-state.....	448
• show backup-upgrade-state.....	449
• show cfg-cnxn-stats.....	450
• show cfg-tx-stats.....	451
• show client.....	452
• show clock.....	453
• show cls-sess.....	454
• show cls-sess-range.....	455
• show cluster.....	456
• show cluster-state.....	457
• show control-plane.....	458
• show control-plane-stats.....	459
• show counter.....	462
• show cpuinfo.....	463
• show data-plane.....	464
• show data-plane-stats.....	465
• show dhcp-relay-stats.....	466
• show dhcp-server-stats.....	467
• show diameter-gx-stats.....	468
• show diameter-sta-stats.....	469
• show diameter-stats.....	470
• show diskinfo.....	471
• show event.....	472
• show ggsn-cnxn-stats.....	474
• show ggsn-gtpc-stats.....	475
• show history.....	476
• show hlr-stats.....	477
• show hlr-sctp-stats.....	478
• show interface.....	479
• show internal-subnet.....	481
• show ip.....	482
• show license.....	483
• show logs-filter.....	484
• show md-stats.....	485
• show meminfo.....	487
• show ntp.....	488
• show radius-proxy-stats.....	489

• show radius-server-stats.....	490
• show radshm-stats.....	491
• show report-result.....	492
• show rogue-aps.....	493
• show run.....	495
• show running-config.....	500
• show service.....	503
• show ttg-client.....	504
• show upgrade-history.....	505
• show upgrade-state.....	506
• show version.....	507
• show wired- client.....	508
• show zone.....	509

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of controller. The following table lists the various Show commands.

NOTE

Use the **do show** command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

ruckus# show admin-activity

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin *username*

admin

Filtered by user

username

User name

ip *ip*

ip

Filtered by browser IP

ip

Browser IP

resource *resource action*

resource

Filtered by resource

resource

Resource

action

Resource action

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Show Commands

show admin-activity

Example

```
ruckus# show admin-activity scg_admin
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show alarm
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
category alarm-category | source [ cluster | client | ap | mvno | scg] [ data-plane | control-plane] name
```

source

Filtered by Source

cluster

Cluster

client

Client

ap

Access Point

mvno

MVNO system

scg

SCG system

data-plane

Data Plane

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

category*alarm-category*

Alarm category

category

Filtered by alarm category

AP_State_Change

Accounting

Authentication

Authorization

C_D_Interface n

Cluster

Configuration

Dataplane

Show Commands
show alarm

Ga_Interface

Gn_S2a_Interface

Gr_Interface

IPMI

License

System

Threshold

Tunnel

Access Point

control-plane *name*

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

data-plane *name*

data-plane

Data Plane

name

Plane name

[ap-mac | zone] *value*

ap-mac

AP MAC address

zone

AP Zone name

value

Filter Value

status [**outstanding** | cleared]

status

Filtered by Status

outstanding

Outstanding

cleared

Cleared

ack-time *ack-from-time* *ack-to-time*

ack-time

Filtered by Acknowledge Time

ack-from-time

From time

ack-to-time

To time

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by Datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

severity [**minor** | **info** | **major** | **critical** | **warn**]

severity

Filtered by Severity

minor

Minor

info

Informational

major

Major

critical

Critical

warn

Warning

type *alarm-type*

type

Filtered by Type

alarm-type

Alarm type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show alarm category session control-plane indus7-c
```

Show Commands
show ap

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap *mac* mesh [neighbors | topology]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

Displays the specified MAC address

neighbors

Displays the AP mesh neighbors

topology

Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To show the status of AP certificates, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

request

Shows AP certificate request status

update

AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status
```

Show Commands
show ap-stats

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mac type [ data-throughput | client-count | client-association ] ap period [ 30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d ]
```

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

ap

Per AP

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

```
mac type [ data-throughput | client-association | client-count ] radio [ 2.4g | 5g ] period [ 8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h ]
```

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-association

Client associations

client-count

Client count

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

type [**client-count** | **client-association** | **data-throughput**] **zone** *name* **wlan** *ssid* **period** [**8-h** | **24-h** | **7-d** | **30-d**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

data-throughput

Data throughput

zone

AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

period

Statistics period

Show Commands

show ap-stats

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

30-d

30 days

mac type [client-association | data-throughput | client-count] zone name wlan ssid radio [2.4g | 5g] period [30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-association

Client associations

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-count

Client count

zone

AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

mac type client-os

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

mac type client-os zone name wlan ssid

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

zone

AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

mac type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

rks-gre

Ruckus GRE tunnel usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

30-d

8 hours

Show Commands
show ap-stats

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

mac type air-time radio [2.4g | 5g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

air-time

Air Time

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

30-d

8 hours

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period 7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup
idx version date
-----
1 1.1.0.0.207 2012-10-16 06:46:07 GMT
2 1.1.0.0.209 2012-10-17 05:20:51 GMT
```

Show Commands
show backup-config

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-config
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19 07:15:03 GMT
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
No running configuration
```

Show Commands

show backup-network

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show backup-network

show backup-schedule

To display the schedule of system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Show Commands
show backup-state

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state No running configuration
```

Show Commands
show cfg-cnxn-stats

show cfg-cnxn-stats

To display the CGF (Charging Gateway Function) connectivity statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show cfg-cnxn-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show cfg-cnxn-stats

show cfg-tx-stats

To display the CGF (Charging Gateway Function) transaction statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cfg-tx-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cfg-tx-stats
```

Show Commands
show client

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show client

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac

Client MAC address

mac-address

MAC address of the wireless client

zone-name

Zone name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

ruckus# show clock

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus> show clock  
2015-03-24 09:23:28 GMT
```

Show Commands
show cls-sess

show cls-sess

To display the session information of a user equipment at a node level as per the MSISDN, use the following command:

ruckus# show cls-sess *ms-isdn*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

msisdn *msisdn*
MSISDN and MSISDN value

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345

show cls-sess-range

To display the session details of a user equipment created on or after the specified time at a node level, use the following command:

ruckus# show cls-sess-range sess establishment timestamp number of sessions

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

sess establishment timestamp

Timestamp on session establishment in the format hh/mm/ss. For example: 23/06/30

number of sessions

Indicates the number of connected sessions to the controller

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cls-sess-range 230450 1
```

Show Commands
show cluster

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the cluster

ip-list

Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cluster ip-list Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Show Commands
show control-plane

show control-plane

To display the list of control planes on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane name

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the controlplane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show control-plane SCG186-C
Serial Number : 00000086
Model : SCG1k
Description : SCG186
Management IP : 172.17.20.186
Cluster IP : 10.2.1.186
Control IP : 10.2.0.186
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.32
Status : In_Service
Role : Follower
# of APs : 1,233
Total Memory : 47.21G
Total Disk : 500.76G
# of Ports : 6
Manage : SCG186-D1 SCG186-D0
Resource Utilization Summary
-----
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
CPU Max Utilization 31% 31% 41%
Memory Max Utilization 40% 40% 43%
Disk Max Utilization 25% 25% 25%
Control Interface (Port 0) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 283.79M/246.0M 987.38M/877.0M 24.69G/22.09G
Control Interface (Port 0) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 1423791/1400794/0/0 4874128/4866948/0/0
113893537/114241325/0/0
Control Interface (Port 3) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Control Interface (Port 3) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 468.83K/1.67M 1.83M/8.84M 39.49M/159.63M
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 3489/21795/0/0 13999/87703/0/0
308988/2114188/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 2.41M/2.62M 10.6M/11.89M 350.15M/617.04M
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 19471/33600/0/0 37374/118176/0/0
470838/2641261/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name type [ memory | disk | cpu ] period [ 7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

name
Controlplane name

type
Statistics data type

memory
Memory usage

disk
Disk usage

cpu
CPU usage

period
Statistics period

7-d
7 days

30-d
8 hours

24-h
24 hours

8-h
8 hours

```
name type port [ 3 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 5 ] period [ 8-h | 30-d | 24-h | 7-d ]
```

name
Controlplane name

type
Statistics data type

port
Port usage

3
Port 3

0
Port 0

Show Commands

show control-plane-stats

1

Port 1

4

Port 4

2

Port 2

5

Port 5

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

30-d

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

name type interface [management | control | cluster] period [24-h | 7-d | 8-h | 30-d]

name

Controlplane name

type

Statistics data type

interface

Interface usage

management

Management interface

control

Control interface

cluster

Cluster interface

period

Statistics period

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

8-h

8 hours

30-d

8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface   Interface usage
memory      Memory usage
port        Port usage   ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period

7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days

ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.    Time           MAX    AVG    MIN
-----
1      2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT  6.6%  0.56%  0.13%
2      2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT  5.68% 0.43%  0.13%
3      2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT  6.7%  0.53%  0.14%
4      2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT  5.67% 0.44%  0.13%
5      2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT  6.61% 0.55%  0.13%
6      2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT  5.62% 0.44%  0.13%
7      2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT  6.73% 0.63%  0.13%
8      2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT  6.12% 0.44%  0.14%
```

Show Commands
show counter

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

ruckus# show counter user devices

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

users
Users counter

devices
Devices counter

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show counter users Guest credentials : 0
Local users      : 0
Remote users     : 0
-----
Total users      : 0
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

ruckus# show cpuinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cpuinfo
processor : 0
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 1
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 2
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
```

Show Commands
show data-plane

show data-plane

To display a list of data planes on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show data-plane

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the dataplane.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show data-plane SCG187-D1
Serial Number : 2.0G1110-FP700083
Model : CN5750p2.1-750-SSP
IP Address : 169.254.255.10
MAC Address : 00:1D:2E:87:00:18
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.29
Status : Fault
# of Tunnels : 0
Managed By : SCG187
Uptime : 23h 37m

Network Usage Summary
-----
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
Port 0 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 0 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Port 1 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 1 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show data-plane-stats

To display dataplane statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show data-plane-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name type port [ 1 | 0 ] period [ 8-h | 7-d | 24-h | 30-d ]
```

name

Data Plane name

type

Statistics data type

port

Port usage

1

Port 1

0

Port 0

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

30-d

8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show data-plane stats
```

Show Commands

show dhcp-relay-stats

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats

show dhcp-server-stats

To display a list of DHCP server statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show dhcp-server-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show dhcp-server-stats
```

Show Commands

show diameter-gx-stats

show diameter-gx-stats

To display the Diameter Gx interface statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show diameter-gx-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show diameter-gx-stats

show diameter-sta-stats

To display the Diameter STA interface statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show diameter-sta-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show diameter-sta-stats

Show Commands
show diameter-stats

show diameter-stats

To display the Diameter server statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show diameter-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show diameter-stats

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show diskinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show diskinfo
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Available Use% Mounted on
rootfs 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/root 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/sdal 10321208 117812 9679108 2% /boot
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00
525084552 136105168 362306644 28% /mnt
tmpfs 1048576 684 1047892 1% /tmp
tmpfs 24753476 0 24753476 0% /dev/shm
```

Show Commands
show event

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

ruckus# show event

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

category *event-category*

category

Filtered by event category

event-category

Event category

control-plane *name*

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

data-plane *name*

data-plane

Data Plane

name

Plane name

[**zone** | **ap-mac**] *value*

zone

AP Zone name

ap-mac

AP MAC address

value

Filter Value

client-mac

Client MAC address

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by Datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

severity [warn | debug | major | critical | info | minor]

severity

Filtered by Severity

warn

Warning

debug

Debug

major

Major

critical

Critical

info

Informational

minor

Minor

type event-type

type

Filtered by Type

event-type

Event type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show event A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

Show Commands

show ggsn-cnxn-stats

show ggsn-cnxn-stats

To display GGSN Connections statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ggsn-cnxn-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show ggsn-cnxn-stats

show ggsn-gtpc-stats

To display GGSN GTP-C sessions statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

Show Commands
show history

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

ruckus# show history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show history
0. enable
1. show domain "Administration Domain"
2. show dp-group
3. show ftp-server
4. show history
```

show hlr-stats

To display the list of HLR statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show hlr-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show hlr-stats
```

Show Commands
show hlr-sctp-stats

show hlr-sctp-stats

To display the HLR SCTP (Stream Control Transmission Protocol) associations statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show hlr-sctp-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show hlr-sctp-stats

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

ruckus# show interface cluster control management user-defined

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster

Cluster interface

control

Control interface

management

Management interface

user-defined

User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Control
IP Mode        : DHCP
IP Address     : 184.21.160.66
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.240
Gateway        : 184.21.160.65

Interface      : Cluster
IP Mode        : None
IP Address     : 184.21.160.84
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.240
Gateway        : 184.21.160.81

Interface      : Management
IP Mode        : DHCP
IP Address     : 172.19.10.4
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.0.0
Gateway        :
Access & Core Separation      : Disabled
Default Gateway Interface       : Control
Primary DNS Server             : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server           : 4.2.2.2
```

Show Commands

show interface

User Defined Interfaces

show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet Internal Subnet Prefix: 10.254.1
```

Show Commands
show ip

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

ruckus# show ip route static

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route
IP routing table

static
Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ip route static
=====
Static Routes
=====
IP Address Metric Subnet Mask Gateway Interface
172.17.20.0 255.255.254.0 10.2.0.1 Management
```

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

ruckus# show license

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
License Summary
-----
License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units Available
WiFi Controller License 10 1 (10%) 9 (90%)
AP Direct Tunnel License 10 0 (0%) 10 (100%)
SCG 3GPP Tunneling License 10 0 (0%) 10 (100%)
SCG 3rd Party APs License 10 NA NA
```

Show Commands
show logs-filter

show logs-filter

To display the LMA signalling status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

client mac

client

Client MAC

mac

STA MAC Address

client mac copy ftp-url

client

Client MAC

mac

STA MAC Address

copy

Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server

ftp-url

FTP directory URL, Format:`ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44
copy      Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server
<cr>
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44 copy
<ftp-url>    FTP directory URL, Format:ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[</dir-path>]
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44 copy ftp://ftp:ftp@172.18.196.22
```

show md-stats

To display the md status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show md-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

scg

Displays the Local MD shared memory stats

peer-scg-mac \${scgMac}

peer-scg-mac

Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG

\${scgMac}

ap-mac \${apMac}

ap-mac

Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG

\${apMac}

[scg-app-name] \${appName}

scg-app-name

Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among:

(scg_md/scg_sessmgr/md_proxy/scg_hip/scg_cnr/scg_com- municator/scg_sciagent/scg_web/
scg_eventreader/scg_nbi/scg_publi- capi/scg_memproxy/scg_observer/scg_logmgr/logclient/scg_idm/
scg_ccd/scg_push/scg_greyhound/scg_snmp/scg_cached)

\${appName}

node-id \${nodeId}

node-id

Display nodeID's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1

\${nodeId}

remote mac app-name \${apMac}app-name \${appName}

remote

Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp

mac

Provide MAC of AP/DP

app-name

Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap_md / dp_md

\${apMac}

app-name

\${appName}

Show Commands

show md-stats

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

To be updated

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

ruckus# show meminfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
ruckus# show meminfo
MemTotal: 8202196 kB
MemFree: 1957064 kB
Buffers: 46772 kB
Cached: 183088 kB
SwapCached: 0 kB
total used free shared buffers cached
Mem: 8202196 6245132 1957064 0 46772 183088
-/+ buffers/cache: 6015272 2186924
Swap: 4194300 0 4194300
```

Show Commands
show ntp

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

ruckus# show ntp associations

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations

NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach    delay    offset   jitter
=====
ns02.hns.net.in .INIT. 16 u      - 1024     0    0.000    0.000    0.000
*LOCAL(0) LOCL. 12 l      43        64 377    0.000    0.000    0.000
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats
No. MVNO Account Control Plane AAA IP Created On Last Modified
On NAS Type Auth Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge
ACCESS Accept ACCESS Reject Account Request Accounting Response
CoA (AAA) DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate
Limiting (Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/
Response CoA (NAS) CoA Autz Only
-----
1 Super INDUS4-C 104.0.0.25 2015-03-20 12:46:20 GMT 2015-03-24
09:37:47 GMT Ruckus AP 0/0/0 0/0 6/6 0/0 0/0 6/6 0/0 0/0/0
0/0/0 0/0/0 0/2 6/0 0/0/0 0/0/0
2 Super INDUS4-C 104.0.0.2 2015-03-20 10:29:33 GMT 2015-03-24
09:37:47 GMT Ruckus AP 25/50/0 17/0 117/117 36/36 25/25 50/50
48/48 45/45 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 11/1 35/32 0/0/0 0/0/0
```

Show Commands

show radius-server-stats

show radius-server-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS server on controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-server-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats
No. MVNO Account Control Plane AAA IP Created On Last Modified
On NAS Type Auth Type Auth(Perm) Auth(Psd) Auth(Fast Auth)
Auth(Failed) ACCESS Accounting Session Accounting Request AP
Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response AP Accounting ON
Request AP Accounting OFF Request
-----
1 Super INDUS4-C 184.21.160.84 2015-03-20 09:49:56 GMT 2015
-03-23 10:01:29 GMT Ruckus AP 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0
0/0 0/0 0/0 16/16 4/4
```

show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:
ruckus# show radius-server-stats display|kill|send ipaddress

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

display

Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

kill

Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database.

send

Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```

Show Commands
show report-result

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

ruckus# show report-result *report-title*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title
Report title

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show report-result report1
No. Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time Taken
-----
1 2014-04-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2014-04-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms
3 2014-04-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms
4 2014-04-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}  
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) |  
MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogueMac

The MAC IP address of the rogue AP

`${rogueMac}`

MAC IP address

type

Rogue type

MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof)

Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

Ad-hoc

Ad-hoc

Rogue

Rogue

MaliciousAP(Same-Network)

Malicious AP (Same-Network)

MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof)

Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

RogueAPtimeout

Rogue AP timeout

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps  
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC  
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type  
  
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogue-type
```

Show Commands

show rogue-aps

ad-hoc	ad-hoc
mac-spoofing	Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue	Rogue
same-network	Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing	Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

show run

To view a specific part of configuration during the running configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# show run command name

NOTE

Press Tab+Tab to view the available commands. By pressing the Enter key, the system displays an error of incomplete command.

ruckus# show run <press tab+tab> to view the available commands.

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

acct-profile

Shows the accounting service profile configurations

ad-service

Shows the active directory service configurations

admin

Shows the administrator configurations

admin-radius

Shows the RADIUS server configurations for administrators

ap

Shows the AP configurations

ap-auto-tagging

Shows the critical AP auto tagging rules configurations

ap-cert-check

Shows the AP certificate check configurations

ap-control-mgmt-tos

Shows the AP control and management traffic TOS configuration

ap-heartbeat

Shows the AP heart beat interval configurations

ap-zone-aggregate

Shows the AP Zone data aggregation task status

auth-profile

Shows the authentication service profile configurations

bridge-profile

Shows the bridge service profile configurations

calea-mac

Shows the CALEA MAC configurations

Show Commands

show run

calea-server-ip

Shows the CALEA server IP configurations

cert-store

Shows the certificate store configurations

control-plane

Shows the control plane configurations

data-plane

Shows the data plane configurations

dns-server-service

Shows the DNS server service configurations

domain

Shows the management domain configurations

dp-group

Shows the data plane grouping configurations

encrypt-mac-ip

Shows the MAC and IP encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

encrypt-zone-name

Shows the AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

Shows the validator for AP with at least one trunk port configuration

event

Shows the events configurations

event-threshold

Shows the event threshold

ftp-server

Shows the FTP server configurations

hotspot-profile

Shows the hotspot service profile configurations

identity-provider

Shows the identity provider configurations

interface

Shows the interface configurations

internal-subnet

Shows the internal subnet prefix

ip

Shows the control plane IP configurations

ip-support

Shows the IP version support configuration

ipsec-profile

Shows the IPsec profile configurations

l2ogre-profile

Shows the L2oGRE service profile configurations

lbs-service

Shows the LBS service

ldap-service

Shows the LDAP service configurations

license

Shows the license server configuration

lineman

Shows the lineman application configuration

localdb-service

Shows the local database service configurations

lwapp2scg

Shows the LWAPP2SCG configuration

mgmt-acl

Shows the management interface access control list configurations

mvno

Shows the mobile virtual network operators (MVNO) configurations

node-affinity

Shows the node affinity configurations

northbound-portal

Shows the northbound portal interface configurations

ntp-server

Shows the NTP server configurations

oauth-service

Shows the OAuth service configurations

operator-profile

Shows the Wi-Fi operator profile configurations

outbound-firewall

Shows the outbound firewall configurations

radius-service

Shows the RADIUS service configurations

report

Shows the report configurations

rks-gre

Shows the Ruckus GRE configurations

sci-profile

Shows the SCI profile configurations

sci-setting

Shows the SCI server configurations

Show Commands

show run

sms-server

Shows the SMS server configurations

smtp-server

Shows the SMTP server configurations

snmp-notification

Shows the SNMP notification configurations

snmp-v2-community

Shows the SNMPv2 community configurations

snmp-v3-user

Shows the SNMPv3 user configurations

soft-gre

Shows the soft GRE configurations

stats-upload

Shows the FTP server for uploading statistical data

subpackages

Shows the subscription packages configurations

syslog-server

Shows the syslog server configurations

user-agent-blacklist

Shows the user agent black list configurations

user-group

Shows the user group configurations

user-role

Shows the user role configurations

user-traffic-profile

Shows the user traffic profile configurations

web-cert

Shows the web certificate configurations

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

zone

Shows the AP Zone configurations

zone-affinity

Shows the vSZ-D Zone affinity configurations

zone-global

Shows the zone global configurations

zone-template

Shows the AP Zone template configurations

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show run <tab+tab>
acct-profile           ad-service          admin             admin-
radius                 ap                  ap-auto-tagging   ap-cert-
adv-forwarding-profile ap                  ap-heartbeat     ap-
check                ap-control-mgmt-tos   ap-heartbeat     ap-
ap-cert-expired-check ap-control-mgmt-tos   ap-heartbeat     ap-
internal-subnet        auth-profile       bridge-profile   calea-mac
ap-zone-aggregate      cert-store         cfg-service      control-
calea-server-ip        plane              diameter-host-list   diameter-
plane                data-plane         domain           dp-group
system-wide           dns-server-service   encrypt-mac-ip  eap-aka
eap-sim               validate-one-trunk  event-threshold  eth-port-
event                service            hlr-service      ftp-server
service              hlr-mnc-ndc       interface        internal-subnet
profile              identity-provider   ipsec-profile   l2ogre-profile
ip-support            ldap-service       license         lineman
ldap-service          service            mgmt-acl       mvno
service              lwapp2scg         northbound-portal ntp-server
affinity              operator-profile  outbound-firewall q-in-q-ethertype
non-tpm-switch-cert-validate  report            rks-gre        sci-profile
service              sms-server        smtp-server     snmp-notification
operator-profile      community        soft-gre        stats-upload
service              snmp-v3-user    ttg-pdg-profile user-agent-blacklist
report              syslog-server   user-traffic-profile web-cert
sms-server           user-role        zone-affinity  zone-global
community           template        zone           zone-
snmp-v3-user        template        template
syslog-server
user-role
template
zone
template
```

Show Commands

show running-config

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus# show running-config *command-name*

NOTE

Press Tab+Tab to view the available commands. By pressing the Enter key, the system displays an error of incomplete command.

ruckus# show running-config <press tab+tab> to view the available commands.

Syntax Description

This command uses the following sub commands:

```
node143# show running-config
acct-profile                                ad-service
admin                                         admin-radius
adv-forwarding-profile                      all
ap                                            ap-auto-tagging
ap-cert-check                                 ap-cert-expired-check
ap-control-mgmt-tos                         ap-heartbeat
ap-internal-subnet                           ap-zone-aggregate
auth-profile                                  bridge-profile
cert-store                                    cfg-service
control-plane                                data-plane
diameter-host-list                           diameter-remote-service
diameter-system-wide                        dns-server-service
domain                                       dp-group
eap-aka                                       eap-sim
encrypt-mac-ip                               encrypt-zone-name
eth-port-validate-one-trunk                  event
event-threshold                             ftp-server
ggsn-service                                 hlr-mnc-ndc
hlr-service                                  hlr-system-wide
hotspot-profile                            identity-provider
interface                                    internal-subnet
ip                                           ip-support
ipsec-profile                               l2ogre-profile
lbs-service                                  ldap-service
license                                      lineman
localdb-service                            lwapp2scg
mgmt-acl                                    mvno
node-affinity                                non-tpm-switch-cert-validate
northbound-portal                          ntp-server
oauth-service                                operator-profile
outbound-firewall                           q-in-q-ethertype
radius-service                               report
rks-gre                                     sci-profile
sci-setting                                 sms-server
smtp-server                                 snmp-notification
snmp-v2-community                          snmp-v3-user
soft-gre                                     stats-upload
subpackages                                   syslog-server
ttg-pdg-profile                           user-agent-blacklist
user-group                                    user-role
user-traffic-profile                      web-cert
wlan-template                                zone
zone-affinity                                zone-global
zone-template
```

Show Commands

show running-config

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show running-config all <ftp-url>
Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

ruckus# show service name

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show service
No. Application Name      Health Status    Log Level   # of Logs
----- -----
1  API                  Online          WARN         1
2  CIP                  Online          WARN         1
3  CNR                  Online          WARN         1
4  Captive Portal       Online          DEBUG        6
5  Cassandra            Online          3
6  Communicator         Online          WARN         2
7  Configurer            Online          WARN         4
8  DBBlade              10
9  DHCPServer           Online          WARN         1
```

Show Commands
show ttg-client

show ttg-client

To view the current TTG client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show ttg-client *client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac

Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show ttg-client A1:87:45:34:56:FE

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
No.    Start time SCG System Version Control Plane version      Data Plane version      AP Firmware
version   File name Elapsed
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
3.1.0.0.227    3.1.0.0.464          1      2015-03-20 07:24:34 GMT
3.1.0.0.520    3.1.0.0.341          Fresh Installation 11m 26s
```

Show Commands
show upgrade-state

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

ruckus# show version

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
ruckus# show version
  Model : SZ300
  Serial # : 121737000023
  SZ Version : 5.0.0.0.661
  Control Plane Software Version : 5.0.0.0.617
  Data Plane Software Version : 5.0.0.0.661
  AP Firmware Version : 5.0.0.0.722, 5.0.0.99.439, 5.0.0.99.343,
  5.0.0.99.522, 5.0.0.0.620, 5.0.0.99.554, 5.0.0.99.436, 5.0.0.99.532, 5.0.0.0.732,
  5.0.0.0.630, 5.0.0.99.488, 5.0.0.99.381, 5.0.0.0.651, 5.0.0.0.664, 5.0.0.0.663,
  5.0.0.0.734, 5.0.0.0.694, 5.0.0.0.584, 5.0.0.0.601, 5.0.0.0.634, 5.0.0.99.416,
  5.0.0.0.727, 3.6.0.0.579, 3.6.0.0.639, 3.6.0.0.596
```

Show Commands
show wired-client

show wired-client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show wired-client *wired-client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

wired-client-mac
Wired client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

ruckus# show zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name ap mac

name

AP zone name

ap

Show the AP list of a specific AP zone

mac

AP MAC address

name clientclient-mac

name

AP zone name

client

Shows the client list of a specific AP zone

client-mac

Client MAC address

name ttg-clientclient-mac

name

AP zone name

ttg-client

Shows the TTG client list of a specific AP zone

client-mac

Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Show Commands

show zone

Example

FIGURE 13 show zoneExample

No.	Zone Name mware	Management Domain # of APs	Description # of WLANS	AP Fir # of Clients	AP IP Mode
1	VW 99.10 0/0/0/0	Administration Domain 2 (0/2/0/0/0)	3	0	3.5.0. Dual 28
2	Staging Zone 0/0/0/0	Administration Domain 1 (0/1/0/0/0)	0	0	Staging Zone
3	3.5-KKK-ZONE-1 99.10 0/0/0/0	Administration Domain 1 (0/1/0/0/0)	2	0	3.5-KKK-ZONE-1 3.5.0. IPv4 28

System Commands

• ?.....	512
• backup.....	513
• backup config.....	514
• backup network.....	515
• backup schedule.....	516
• backup-upgrade.....	518
• cluster in-service.....	519
• config.....	520
• copy.....	521
• copy ap-certificate-request.....	522
• copy backup.....	523
• copy backup-config.....	524
• copy backup-network.....	525
• copy client.....	526
• copy ftp-url.....	527
• copy report-result.....	528
• curl.....	529
• delete backup.....	533
• delete backup-config.....	534
• delete backup-network.....	535
• delete client.....	536
• diagnostic.....	537
• enable.....	539
• enable <new password>.....	540
• exit.....	541
• gdpr-pii.....	542
• help.....	543
• logout.....	544
• log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set.....	545
• no service.....	546
• patches.....	547
• ping.....	549
• ping6.....	550
• reload.....	551
• reload ap.....	552
• reload data-plane.....	553
• reload now.....	554
• remote ap-cli.....	555
• restore.....	556
• restore config.....	557
• restore network.....	558
• service restart.....	559
• service start.....	560
• set-factory.....	561
• shutdown.....	562
• shutdown now.....	563
• traceroute.....	564
• traceroute6.....	565

System Commands

?

- [upgrade.....](#) 566
- [upload ap-certificate-status.....](#) 567

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus# ?

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# ?
  backup      Backup system or configuration
  backup-upgrade    Backup and upgrade system
  cluster      Cluster commands
  config       Enter configuration mode
  copy         Copy commands
  debug        Debug commands
  delete       Delete backup file commands
  diagnostic   Diagnostic commands
  enable       Modify enable password
  exit         Turn off privileged commands
  help         Display this help message
  logout      Exit from the EXEC
  no          No commands
  ping        Ping server
  rbddump     Dump Rbd board data
  reload      Reload system
  remote      Remote commands
  restore     Restore system
  service     Service commands
  set-factory Set factory
  show        Show system information
  shutdown    Shutdown system
  upgrade     Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the controller whole cluster system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup config
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup network
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup schedule daily disable monthly weekly
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

monthly *date-of-month* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

monthly

Monthly

date-of-month

Date of month

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

weekly *day-of-week* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

weekly

Weekly

day-of-week

Day of week

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour Value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

daily *hour* **minute** *minute*

daily

Daily

hour

Hour value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

disable

disable

Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the controller whole cluster system, use the following command:

ruckus# backup-upgrade

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

ruckus# config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines

To view configuration commands, see the Configuration Commands chapters.

Example

ruckus# config

copy

To copy backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url backup
ruckus# copy ftp-url backup-config
ruckus# copy ftp-url backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ftp-url backup
    Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]
ftp-url backup-config
    Backup of the configuration file. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]
ftp-url backup-network
    Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config backup-config
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network backup-network
```

System Commands

copy ap-certificate-request

copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

Copies all the AP certificate requests

new

Only copies APs that need to be exported

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

System Commands
copy backup-config

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name *ftp-url*

name

AP Zone name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format:`ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# # copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy report-result *name* *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name *ftp-url*
name
Report name
ftp-url
FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy report-result scg report ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

curl

To get help or more information, use the following command:

```
ruckus# curl
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
curl [ options ] url
```

options

(H) means HTTP/HTTPS only, (F) means FTP only

--anyauth

Pick "any" authentication method (H)

-a/ --append

Append to target file when uploading (F/SFTP)

--basic

Use HTTP Basic Authentication (H)

--cacert *file*

CA certificate to verify peer against (SSL)

--capath *directory*

CA directory to verify peer against (SSL)

-E/ cert[:passwd]

Client certificate file and password (SSL)

--cert-type *type*

Certificate file type (DER/PEM/ENG) (SSL)

--ciphers *list*

SSL ciphers to use (SSL)

--compressed *list*

Request compressed response (using deflate or gzip)

-K/ --config *file*

Specify which config file to read

--connect-timeout *seconds*

Maximum time allowed for connection

-C/ --continue-at *offset*

Resumed transfer offset

-b/ --cookie *name:string/file*

Cookie string or file to read cookies from (H)

-c/ --cookie-jar *file*

Write cookies to this file after operation (H)

--create-dirs

Create necessary local directory hierarchy

--crlf
Convert LF to CRLF in upload

--crlfile file
Get a CRL list in PEM format from the given file

-d/ --data data
HTTP POST data (H)

--data-ascii data
HTTP POST ASCII data (H)

--data-binary data
HTTP POST binary data (H)

data-urlencode name=data/name@filename
HTTP POST data url encoded (H)

--delegation
STRING GSS-API delegation permission

--digest
Use HTTP Digest Authentication (H)

--disable-eprt
Inhibit using EPRT or LPRT (F)

--disable-epsv
Inhibit using EPSV (F)

-D/ --dump-header file
Write the headers to this file

--egd-file file
EGD socket path for random data (SSL)

--engine eng
Crypto engine to use (SSL). "--engine list" for list

-f/ --fail
Fail silently (no output at all) on HTTP errors (H)

-F/ --form name=content
Specify HTTP multipart POST data (H)

--form-string name=string
Specify HTTP multipart POST data (H)

--ftp-account data
Account data to send when requested by server (F)

--ftp-alternative-to-user cmd
String to replace "USER [name]" (F)

--ftp-create-dirs
Create the remote dirs if not present (F)

ftp-method [multicwd | nocwd | single cwd]
Control CWD usage (F)

ftp-pasv
Inhibit using EPRT or LPRT (F)

ftp-pasv
Use PASV/EPSV instead of PORT (F)

-P/ --ftp-port address
Use PORT with address instead of PASV (F)

--ftp-skip-pasv-ip
Skip the IP address for PASV (F)

--ftp-ssl
Try SSL/TLS for ftp transfer (F)

--ftp-ssl-ccc
Send CCC after authenticating (F)

--ftp-ssl-ccc-mode [active | passive]
Set CCC mode (F)

--ftp-ssl-control
Require SSL/TLS for ftp login, clear for transfer (F)

--ftp-ssl-reqd
Require SSL/TLS for ftp transfer (F)

--ftp-pasv
Use PASV/EPSV instead of PORT (F)

-G/ --get
Send the -d data with a HTTP GET (H)

-g/ --globoff
Disable URL sequences and ranges using {} and []

-H/ --header /line
Custom header to pass to server (H)

-I/ --head
Show document info only

h/ help
This help text

--hostpubmd5 md5
Hex encoded MD5 string of the host public key. (SSH)

-0/ --http1.0
Use HTTP 1.0 (H)

--ignore-content-length
Ignore the HTTP Content-Length header

-i/ --include
Include protocol headers in the output (H/F)

-k/ --insecure
Allow connections to SSL sites without certs (H)

--interface *interface*
Specify network interface/address to use

-4/ --ipv4
Resolve name to IPv4 address

-6/ --ipv6
Resolve name to IPv6 address

-j/ --junk-session-cookies *address*
Ignore session cookies read from file (H)

--keepalive-time *seconds*
Interval between keepalive probes

--key *key*
Private key file name (SSL/SSH)

--key-type *type*
Private key file type (DER/PEM/ENG) (SSL)

--krb *level*
Enable Kerberos with specified security level (F)

--libcurl *file*
Dump libcurl equivalent code of this command line

--limit-rate *file*
Limit transfer speed to this rate

-l/ --list-only
List only names of an FTP directory (F)

--local-port *num* [*-num*]
Force use of these local port numbers

-L/ -location
Follow Location: hints (H)

--location

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# curl
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
version Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup
ruckus# delete backup 1
```

System Commands
delete backup-config

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-config *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup-config
ruckus# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-network *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup-network
ruckus# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

ruckus# delete client *client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac

Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# diagnostic
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related diagnostic commands.

TABLE 164 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level <debug error info warn> Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets the log level to debug ERROR: Sets the log level to error INFO: Sets the log level to information WARN: Sets the log level to warning	Sets the log level of an application.
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level-all <debug error info warn> Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets log level for all applications to debug ERROR: Sets the log level for all applications to error INFO: Sets the log level for all applications to information WARN: Sets the log level for all applications to warning	Sets the log level for all applications.
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url:</i> FTP directory URL, Format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i>	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do		Executes the do command.

TABLE 164 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot	<code> \${snapshotName}</code>	Deletes all snapshot.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all		Gets the snapshot with the current running system and all application logs.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all-full		Gets the snapshot of the current running system and all application logs. It also includes rotated or archived logs.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case	<code>name</code> : Case name	Executes the specified case.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit		Exits from the EXEC.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# help		Displays the help.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture disable		Disables remote packet capture
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture enable		Enables remote packet capture
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi	[leds fru sel rks health]	Shows IPMI information.
Type: Privileged	leds : Shows the front panel alarm LEDs fru : Shows the FRU inventory data sel : Shows the system event log records rks : Shows the Ruckus related information health : Shows the BMC basic health	
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot		Show snapshot files.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version		Shows the version.
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger trap	<code>all</code> : Trigger all traps <code>event-code</code> : Multiple traps separated by commas.	Triggers testing traps
Type: Privileged		

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

ruckus# enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password

 Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus> enable
Password: *****
ruckus# config
ruckus config)#
```

System Commands
enable <new password>

enable <new password>

To modify the controller administrator password, use the following command:

ruckus# enable *old password new password retype password*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password

Existing controller administrator password

new password

The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retrye password

Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# enable
Old Password: *****
New Password: *****
Retype: *****
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus> exit
```

gdpr-pii

To search and delete PII (Personally Identifiable Information) data based on GDPR (General Data Protection Regulation), use the following command:

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii[ search | delete|interrupt |progress] mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

search

Searches for PII data based on the device MAC address

delete

Deletes PII data based on the device MAC address

interrupt

Interrupts the search or deletes process

progress

Checks the progress on the search or delete process

mac

Specify the MAC device address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii
delete      Delete PII Data by device MAC
search      Search PII Data by device MAC
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# help
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Turn off privileged commands
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# logout
```

log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set

To set the log level as AP, use the following command:

```
ruckus# log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set
```

Syntax Description

This command has following keywords:

DEBUG

To set the log level as DEBUG

DEFAULT

To set the log level as DEFAULT

ERROR

To set the log level as ERROR

INFO

To set the log level as INFO

WARN

To set the log level as WARN

mac

o set the log level for AP MAC

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# no service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
stop all services (yes/no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus# patches apply | name do end exit help no show upload
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# patches
ruckus(patches) # show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **patches** commands.

TABLE 165 Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied it cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.

TABLE 165 Commands related to ruckus(patches) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

ping

To ping a server, use the following command:

ruckus# ping *ip name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
IP address

name
Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# ping 172.17.20.182
Start ping server (172.17.20.182) for 3 times...
PING 172.17.20.182 (172.17.20.182) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=1 ttl=63 time=1.64 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=2 ttl=63 time=1.15 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=3 ttl=63 time=1.01 ms
--- 172.17.20.182 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2002ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 1.015/1.271/1.647/0.273 ms.
```

ping6

To send ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping6 ip name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
IP address

name
Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# ping6 172.17.20.182
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# reload *seconds*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload ap mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload data-plane

To reboot a dataplane, use the following command

```
ruckus# reload data-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload data-plane 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger data plane (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# reload now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

`ruckus# reload now`

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

ruckus# remote ap-cli *mac* *command*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

MAC address of the access point

command

Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP
Version: 1.1.0.0.151
OK
```

restore

To restore the cluster system, use the following command:

ruckus# restore

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel This action will reboot the system.
Do you want to restore "the entire" cluster system? (yes/no) # Yes: restore cluster, no: original
restore local
Do you want to restore the "local" system only? (yes/no) # Yes: start to restore local, No: cancel
operation
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

(to make the configuration backup available on the Controller)

ruckus# restore config

(to restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server)

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore config
After restore configuration well done, SCG will be restarted,User need to re-login. Do you want to
restore configuration in this context (yes/no)? yes
Available backup configurations:
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19 07:15:03 GMT
Please choose a backup configuration to restore: (Or input 'No' to cancel)
Restore process starts
Restore process has been scheduled to run
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
restart all services (yes/no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

System Commands

service start

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# service start

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
start all services (yes/no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# set-factory

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines



CAUTION

Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, it is strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE

For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Virtual SmartZone High-Scale Quick Setup Guide*.

Example

ruckus# set-factory

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown seconds

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

traceroute

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# traceroute

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# traceroute
```

traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# traceroute6

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

ruckus# traceroute6

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username:password@ip [/file-path]`.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upload file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username:password@ip [/file-path]`.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



© 2018 ARRIS Enterprises LLC. All rights reserved.
Ruckus Wireless, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of ARRIS International plc.
350 West Java Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA
www.ruckuswireless.com